This collaborative project was developed by CMQCC with funding from California Health Care Foundation.

CMQCC
California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative

Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans

A Quality Improvement Toolkit Addended Part V (2022)
Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans

Holly Smith, MPH, MSN, CNM; Nancy Peterson, MSN, PNNP, RNC-OB; David Lagrew, MD; Elliott Main, MD, Editors

Suggested citation:

Funding for the development of this toolkit was provided by:
California Health Care Foundation (CHCF) and Yellow Chair Foundation.

Copyright information:
© 2016 California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative. The material in this toolkit may be freely reproduced and disseminated for informational, educational and non-commercial purposes only.
This toolkit is considered a resource but does not define the standard of care in California. Readers are advised to adapt the guidelines and resources based on their local facility’s level of care and patient populations served and are also advised to not rely solely on the guidelines presented here.

For correspondence:
Christa Sakowski, MSN, RN, C-ONQS, C-EFM, CLE
Clinical Lead, CMQCC

Center for Academic Medicine, MC 5660
453 Quarry Road,
Palo Alto, CA 94303
Email: csakowski@cmqcc.org

Website: http://www.cmqcc.org
Acknowledgements

California Health Care Foundation and Yellow Chair Foundation provided funding for the development of this toolkit.

We thank the following organizations for offering their expertise and enthusiastic support for the creation of this toolkit:

- Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health
- Childbirth Connection, a program of the National Partnership for Women and Families
- Hospital Quality Institute
- Pacific Business Group on Health
- The Maternal, Child, and Adolescent Health Division of the California Department of Public Health (CDPH-MCAH)

Many professional organizations are in support of this toolkit, including:

- American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (District IX)
- Association of Women’s Health, Obstetric, and Neonatal Nurses (California Section)
- California Nurse-Midwives Association
- California Birth Center Association

We thank task force members who graciously facilitated the use of model tools and policies from the following organizations and hospitals:

- Community Memorial Health System, Ventura CA
- Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital, Long Beach CA
- Hoag Hospital, Newport Beach CA
- Marin General Hospital, Greenbrae CA
- Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center, Roseville CA
- Swedish Medical Center, Seattle WA
- Washington State Hospital Association
- Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital, San Francisco CA

We thank the three pilot hospitals for sharing the details of their quality improvement projects that informed the development of this toolkit:

- Hoag Hospital, Newport Beach CA
- Saddleback Memorial Medical Center, Laguna Hills CA
- Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital, Long Beach CA

While there are numerous California hospitals with sustained low cesarean rates, we thank the following for in-depth interviews describing their journeys:

- John Muir Medical Center, Walnut Creek CA
- Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center, Roseville CA
## Acknowledgments Continued

**CMQCC Task Force to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans: Writing Group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Position</th>
<th>Institution/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cynthia Banks, MSN, CNM</td>
<td>Midwife &amp; Director, Community Birth Works (Oakland, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priya Batra, MD, MS, FACOG</td>
<td>Medical Director, Health Promotion Bureau, Los Angeles County Department of Public Health (Los Angeles, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darynée Blount, LM</td>
<td>Midwife &amp; Owner, Birth Roots, Inc. (San Diego, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maureen P. Corry, MPH</td>
<td>Senior Advisor for Childbirth Connection Programs, National Partnership for Women &amp; Families (Washington, DC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Cunningham, MA, PHR</td>
<td>Public Health Advocate, Community Advisory Board, San Diego Perinatal Equity Initiative (San Diego, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon Dey-Layne, MSN, CNS, CNM, RNC-HROB</td>
<td>Perinatal Clinical Nurse Specialist, Riverside University Health System Medical Center (Moreno Valley, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Eichhorn, MSN, RNC-OB, C-EFM</td>
<td>Clinical Educator, Saddleback Memorial Medical Center (Laguna Hills, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annette Fineberg, MD</td>
<td>Sutter Medical Group Yolo Division; Sutter Davis Hospital (Davis, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martha Franco</td>
<td>Doula, Doula’s Telar (San Francisco, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Fulcher, CLE, CD(DONA)</td>
<td>Volunteer Doula Program Manager, UC San Diego Health (San Diego, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Gartin, CNM, LCCE, CLC</td>
<td>Clinica Sierra Vista FQHC (Bakersfield, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Gilpin, MD, MPH</td>
<td>National Clinical Director of OB Hospitals, Obstetrix Medical Group (Newport Beach, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mashariki Kudumu, MPH</td>
<td>Advocate in Perinatal Health and Birth Equity (Los Angeles, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Lagrew, MD</td>
<td>Task Force Co-Chair; Chief Integration and Accountability Officer, MemorialCare Health System; Professor of Clinical Medicine, Division of Maternal Fetal Medicine, UC Irvine (Laguna Hills, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott Main, MD</td>
<td>Medical Director, California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative (CMQCC); Chair, California Pregnancy-Associated Mortality Review (CA-PAMR) (Stanford, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris Malool-Bury, MSN, CNM</td>
<td>Midwife, Sutter Health; President, California Nurse-Midwives Association (Davis, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natalie Martina, MSN, CNM</td>
<td>Lead Midwife, OB Hospitalist Group, Alta Bates Medical Center (Oakland, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily McCormick, MPH, BSN, RNC-MNN, C-ONQs, IBCLC</td>
<td>Program Manager, Maternal Data Center, CMQCC (Palo Alto, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruth Mielke, PhD, CNM, WHNP, FACNM</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Women’s Health Concentration, CSU Fullerton School of Nursing; Eisner Pediatric &amp; Family Medical Center (Los Angeles, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Melnikow, MS, CNM</td>
<td>Founder/Director, Tree of Life for Healthy Birthing &amp; Parenting: Connect the Docs OB Hospitalist Program, Scripps Encinitas Hospital, (Encinitas CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julianne Morath, MS, RN, CPPS</td>
<td>President/CEO, Hospital Quality Institute (Sacramento, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsarah Morgan, CD, DD, LC</td>
<td>Executive Director, Oakland Better Birth Foundation (Oakland, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine H. Morton, PhD</td>
<td>Research Sociologist, CMQCC (Stanford, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michele Nizza, BA, CD(DONA), CMT, CLEC, LCCE, FACCE</td>
<td>Owner, Mum’s the Word (Monterey, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Peterson, MSN, PNP, RNC, IBCLC</td>
<td>Task Force Co-Chair; Director of Perinatal Outreach, Clinical Program Manager, CMQCC (Stanford, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diana Ramos, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Director, Reproductive Health, L.A. County Public Health Department; Adjunct Assistant Clinical Professor, Keck University of Southern California (Los Angeles, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eva Goodfriend-Reaño, CNM, WHNP, IBCLC</td>
<td>Midwifery Clinical Chief, Alameda Health System (Oakland, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale P. Reisner, MD</td>
<td>Medical Director, OB/Gyn Quality &amp; Safety, Swedish Health Services; Medical Director, Gossman Center for Advanced Healthcare Simulation (Seattle, WA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christa Sakowski, MSN, RN, C-ONQs, C-EFM, CLE</td>
<td>Clinical Lead, CMQCC (Carlsbad, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Sanders, CD, CLEC</td>
<td>CEO, Legacy Birth Pros; Executive Director, Beauty for Ashes Maternal Wellness, Inc. (Ontario, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Smith, MPH, CNM, FACNM</td>
<td>Lead Editor and Task Force Co-Chair, CMQCC (Fort Collins, CO)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanche Skubic, CNM</td>
<td>Sutter Medical Group Yolo Division; Sutter Davis Hospital (Davis, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Speiser, MD</td>
<td>Providence Little Company of Mary Medical Center (San Pedro, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beth Stephens-Hennessy, MS, CNS, RNC</td>
<td>Perinatal Clinical Nurse Specialist, Sutter Memorial Hospital (Sacramento, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candy Timoney, MSN, RNC-OB</td>
<td>Regional Perinatal Programs Manager, Northeastern California Perinatal Outreach Program (Sacramento CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Trial EdD, MSN, CNM</td>
<td>Director, Perinatal Quality and Improvement Programs, Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital (Long Beach CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie Vasher, DNP, CNS, RNC-OB, C-EFM</td>
<td>Clinical Implementation Lead, CMQCC (Stanford, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim Werkmeister, BA, RN, CPHQ</td>
<td>National Improvement Advisor, Cynosure Health (Portola Hills, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madeleine Wisner, LM, CPM</td>
<td>Founder &amp; Director, Welcome Home Midwifery Services, Inc. (Sacramento, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayra Lizzette Yñiguez, MPH, MSN, CNM, WHNP</td>
<td>Midwife, Eisner Health; Chair, CNMA Reproductive Justice and Antiracism Committee (Los Angeles, CA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acknowledgments Continued

CMQCC Task Force to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans: Advisory Group

Shantay Davies-Balch, MBA, Doula, CLE
President and CEO, BLACK Wellness & Prosperity Center (Fresno, CA)

Kathleen Belzer, MSN, NP, CNM, FACNM
Midwife, Kaiser Permanente; Adjunct Faculty, Dominican University; Co-Chair & Founder, California Nurse-Midwives Foundation (Kentfield, CA)

Kelly Brandon MSN, CNS, RNC, IBCLC
Perinatal Clinical Nurse Specialist, Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital Birth Center (San Francisco, CA)

Brendan Carvalho, MBChB, FRCA, MDCH
Chief, Division of Obstetric Anesthesia, Department of Anesthesiology, Stanford University Medical Center; Professor, Perioperative and Pain Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine (Stanford, CA)

Aaron B. Caughey, MD, PhD
Professor and Chair, Department of Obstetrics & Gynecology; Associate Dean for Women’s Health Research & Policy, Oregon Health & Science University (Portland, OR)

Jim Chapman, MD
Sutter Davis Hospital; Previous Chair, Department of Anesthesiology, Sutter Davis Hospital (Davis, CA)

Sharmaine Collier, RN, CHT
Staff Nurse 3, Marin General Hospital; Founder, Petaluma Hypnotherapy Center; Childhood Educator; Women’s Health/Medical Hypnotherapy Specialist (Greenbrae, CA)

Leslie Cragin, PhD, CNM, FACNM
Professor, UCSF School of Medicine, Department Obstetrics, Gynecology and Reproductive Sciences; Project Manager, Reducing Primary Cesareans, ACNM Healthy Birth Initiative (San Francisco, CA)

Rosanna Davis, BSEE, LM
President, California Association of Licensed Midwives (San Leandro, CA)

Dodi Gauthier, M.Ed., BSN, RNC-OB, C-EMF
Perinatal Educator, Santa Barbara Cottage Hospital; Past Chair, California Section, AWHONN (Santa Barbara, CA)

Rosanne Gephart, MSN, CNM, NP, IBCLC
President, Better Beginnings for Babies; Founder, Santa Rosa Birth Center; President, California Birth Center Association; Vice-President, American Association of Birth Centers (Santa Rosa, CA)

Heather Gocke, MS, RNC-OB, CPHRM, C-EMF
Vice President, Risk Management and Patient Safety, BETA Healthcare Group (Glendale, CA)

Jason Greenberg, MD
Vice Chair, Department of Anesthesiology; Chief, Division of Obstetric Anesthesiology, California Pacific Medical Center (San Francisco, CA)

Kim Gregory, MD, MPH
Vice Chair, Women’s Healthcare Quality and Performance Improvement, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology; Director, Division of Maternal-Fetal Medicine, Cedars Sinai Medical Center (Los Angeles, CA)

Nicette Juveleksis, MA, ICCCE
Childbirth Educator, Speaker, Center For Family; previously Perinatal Educator at Torrance Memorial Medical Center; Founder, www.VBAB.com; Author, The VBAC Education Project; Past Chair, Coalition For Improving Maternity Services (CIMS) (Torrance, CA)

Parie Lambert, MSN, CNM, OB/GYN NP
Sutter Medical Group Yolo Division; Sutter Davis Hospital (Davis, CA)

Lawrence Lurvey, MD
Assistant Area Medical Director for Women & Children’s Health; Physician Director of Quality, Risk and Regulatory Services, Kaiser Permanente West Los Angeles Medical Center (Los Angeles, CA)

Ana Paula Markel BDT(DONA), IAT(ICEA)
Director of International Development, DONA; Founder, BINI Birth (Los Angeles, CA)

Monica McLemore, PhD, MPH, RN
Assistant Professor, Family Health Care Nursing, UCSF; Research Scientist, Advancing New Standards in Reproductive Health (ANSIRH), Bixby Center for Global Reproductive Health (San Francisco, CA)

R. Kate Mitchell, RN, CNM, WHNP-BC, IBCLC
Midwife, LA+USC Medical Center Los Angeles, CA

Allana Moore
Mid-Coastal California Perinatal Outreach Program Administrator; Administrative Assistant, CMQCC (Stanford, CA)

Alicia Muñoz, MAS, CQA, CPHQ, FACHE
Vice President, Quality and Patient Safety, Hospital Association of San Diego & Imperial Counties (San Diego, CA)

Chinyere Oparah, PhD
Associate Provost, Mills College (Oakland, CA)

Ana Rapoport, MSN, CNM, WHNP
Midwife, Kaiser Permanente; Health Care Leadership Fellow, California Health Care Foundation (Walnut Creek, CA)

Nancy A. Rouse, DNP, CNM
Kaiser Permanente Orange County (Irvine, CA)

Tory Robinson
Senior Manager, Quality Improvement, Blue Shield of California (San Francisco, CA)

Karla Silverman, MS, RN, CNM
Associate Director of Complex Care Delivery, Center for Health Care Strategies (Hamilton, NJ)

Elizabeth Smith, MSN, CNM, IBCLC
Director, Santa Rosa Birth Center; Midwife, Providence Medical Group (Santa Rosa, CA)

Bj Snell, PhD, CNM, WHCNP, FACNM
Professor Emeritus, Women’s Health Care Concentration, CSU Fullerton School of Nursing; Director/Owner, Beach Cities Midwifery & Women’s Health Care (Laguna Hills, CA)

Susan Stone, CNM
Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center; Previous Chief Nurse-Midwife, Kaiser Permanente Sacramento (Roseville, CA)

Sarah Shealy, MSN, CNM, IBCLC
Associate Professor of Nursing & Faculty Fellow, MSMU Center for the Advancement of Women; Mount Saint Mary’s University (Los Angeles, CA)

Laura Todaro, MSN, CNM
Midwife, Kaiser Permanente (Sacramento, CA)

John S. Wachtel, MD, FACOG
Chair, ACOG District IX; Adjunct Clinical Professor, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Stanford University School of Medicine (Stanford, CA)

Jill Wodnick, MA, LCCE, IMH(2)
Lamaze Childbirth Educator, Montclair State University Montclair, NJ

Mark Zakowski, MD
Chief, Obstetric Anesthesiology, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center; Associate Adjunct Professor of Anesthesiology, Charles Drew University of Medicine and Science (Los Angeles, CA)
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</strong></td>
<td>10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOW TO USE THIS TOOLKIT</strong></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THE CASE FOR IMPROVEMENT IN CESAREAN BIRTH RATES</strong></td>
<td>22-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• INTRODUCTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CURRENT LANDSCAPE OF CESAREAN BIRTH IN CALIFORNIA AND THE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• QUALITY MATERNITY CARE IS AT STAKE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• REDUCING THE COST OF CARE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• DEFINING THE OPTIMAL RATE AND REVERSING THE TREND IN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PAYMENT/REIMBURSEMENT MODELS THAT CONFLICT WITH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**PART I. READINESS: IMPROVING THE CULTURE OF CARE,</td>
<td>28-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RECOGNIZING THE VALUE OF VAGINAL BIRTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CASUAL ACCEPTANCE OF CESAREAN BIRTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KNOWLEDGE DEFICIT REGARDING THE BENEFITS OF VAGINAL BIRTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A MATERNITY CULTURE THAT UNDERAPPRECIATES WOMEN’S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PAYMENT/REIMBURSEMENT MODELS THAT CONFLICT WITH HIGH-VALUE,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**KEY STRATEGIES FOR IMPROVING THE CULTURE OF CARE,</td>
<td>31-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPROVE QUALITY OF AND ACCESS TO CHILDBIRTH EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPROVE COMMUNICATION THROUGH SHARED DECISION MAKING AT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BRIDGE THE PROVIDER KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS GAP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPROVE SUPPORT FROM SENIOR HOSPITAL LEADERSHIP AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TRANSITION FROM PAYING FOR VOLUME TO PAYING FOR VALUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**PART II. RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION: SUPPORTING INTENDED V</td>
<td>41-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• THE NEW NORMAL: REDESIGNING MATERNITY CARE FOR LOW-RISK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LACK OF INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT FOR THE SAFE REDUCTION OF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ADMISSION IN Latent (EARLY) LABOR WITHOUT A MEDICAL INDICA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• INADEQUATE LABOR SUPPORT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LIMITED CHOICES TO MANAGE PAIN AND IMPROVE COPING DURING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OVERUSE OF CONTINUOUS FETAL MONITORING IN LOW-RISK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• UNDERUTILIZATION OF CURRENT TREATMENT AND PREVENTION GUID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEY STRATEGIES FOR SUPPORTING INTENDED VAGINAL BIRTH</strong></td>
<td>45-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENT INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES THAT SAFELY REDUCE ROUTINE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENT EARLY LABOR SUPPORTIVE CARE POLICIES AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPROVE THE SUPPORT INFRASTRUCTURE AND SUPPORTIVE CARE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ENCOURAGE USE OF DOULAS AND WORK COLLABORATIVELY TO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• UTILIZE BEST PRACTICE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LABORING WOMEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENT INTERMITTENT MONITORING POLICIES FOR LOW-RISK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENT CURRENT PREVENTION AND TREATMENT GUIDELINES FOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART III. RESPONSE: MANAGEMENT OF LABOR ABNORMALITIES</strong></td>
<td>54-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• STANDARDIZATION MATTERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• POOR PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION AND LACK OF TEAMWORK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LACK OF STANDARD DIAGNOSTIC CRITERIA/STANDARD RESPONSES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• FAILURE TO IDENTIFY AND INTERVENE FOR THE PERSISTENTLY OP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PROFESSIONAL CHALLENGES IN WORK-LIFE BALANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LIABILITY-DRIVEN DECISION MAKING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**KEY STRATEGIES TO MANAGE LABOR ABNORMALITIES AND</td>
<td>60-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CREATE HIGHLY RELIABLE TEAMS AND IMPROVE INTERDISCIPLINARY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENT STANDARD DIAGNOSTIC CRITERIA AND STANDARD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• UTILIZE OPERATIVE VAGINAL DELIVERY FOR ELIGIBLE CASES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IDENTIFY MALPOSITION AND IMPLEMENT APPROPRIATE INTERVENTIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CONSIDER ALTERNATIVE COVERAGE PROGRAMS (LABORIST MODELS AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• DEVELOP SYSTEMS THAT FACILITATE TRANSFER OF CARE FROM THE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• AVOID DEFENSIVE MEDICINE: FOCUS ON QUALITY AND SAFETY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**PART IV. REPORTING AND SYSTEMS LEARNING: USING DATA TO</td>
<td>72-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES FOR REPORTING AND SYSTEMS LEARNING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IMPLEMENTATION BARRIERS FOR DATA-DRIVEN QI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Contents (continued)

#### KEY STRATEGIES FOR USING DATA TO DRIVE REDUCTION IN CESAREANS  74-79
- Create Awareness
- Promote Transparency
- Improve Data Quality
- Create Actionable Data
- Reduce Data Burden
- Design New Measures to Drive QI

#### PART V. THE NEXT STEP: INTEGRATING MIDWIVES, DOULAS, AND COMMUNITY-BASED CARE  80-107
- Introduction
- Disparities in Birth Outcomes
- Root Causes of Disparities in Birth Outcomes
- Doctors, Midwives, Doula, and the Potential of Team-Based Care
- Midwifery Care
- Key Strategies for Midwifery Integration
- Key Strategies for Integration and Improved Safety Across Birth Settings
- Doula Care
- Key Strategies for Integrating Doula into the Birth Care Team

#### PART VI. SUCCESS STORIES: LESSONS LEARNED FROM CALIFORNIA HOSPITALS  108-111
- The Pacific Business Group on Health / CMQCC Pilot Project for Cesarean Reduction
- John Muir Medical Center, Walnut Creek, CA
- Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center, Roseville, CA

### APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX A – Summary of the Obstetric Care Consensus On Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery (ACOG/SMFM 2014)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX B – Safe Reduction of the Primary Cesarean Births Bundle (AIM, 2015)</td>
<td>113-114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX C – Tools Arranged by Section</td>
<td>115-119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX D – Tools Arranged by Topic</td>
<td>120-126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX E – CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide</td>
<td>127-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX F – Coping with Labor Algorithm</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX G – Guide to Second Stage Management of Malposition</td>
<td>131-134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX H – Cesarean Birth Performance Measures</td>
<td>135-140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX I – Model Informed Consent for Elective (Non-Medically Indicated) Cesarean Birth</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX J – Pre-Cesarean Checklist for Labor Dystocia or Failed Induction</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX K – Labor Dystocia Checklist</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX L – Labor Duration Guidelines</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX M – Spontaneous Labor Algorithm</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX N – Algorithm for the Management of the Second Stage of Labor</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX O – Active Labor Partogram</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX P – Algorithm for the Management of Category II Fetal Heart Rate Tracings (Dr. Steven Clark and Colleagues)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX Q – Algorithm for the Management of Intrapartum Fetal Heart Rate Tracings</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX R – Induction of Labor Algorithm</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX S – ACOG Key Labor Definitions</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX T – Model Policies</td>
<td>152-177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Fetal Surveillance
- Freedom of Movement
- Induction of Labor
- Pain Assessment and Management

### REFERENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REFERENCES</td>
<td>178-191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 1.</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF NEONATAL RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH SCHEDULED CESAREAN BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 2.</td>
<td>FACTORS INFLUENCING THE CULTURE OF CARE AND THE VALUE OF VAGINAL BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 3.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR IMPROVING THE CULTURE OF CARE, AWARENESS, AND EDUCATION FOR CESAREAN REDUCTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 4.</td>
<td>PATIENT DECISION POINTS THAT IMPACT RISK OF CESAREAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 5.</td>
<td>LEADERSHIP ROLES AND ACTIVITIES FOR STAKEHOLDERS IN PERINATAL CARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 6.</td>
<td>EXAMPLES OF ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT MODELS AND THE POTENTIAL IMPACT ON CESAREAN BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 7.</td>
<td>BARRIERS TO SUPPORTING INTENDED VAGINAL BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 8.</td>
<td>BENEFITS OF CONTINUOUS LABOR SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 9.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR SUPPORTING INTENDED VAGINAL BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 10.</td>
<td>SUPPORT OF COPING AND LABOR PROGRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 11.</td>
<td>KEY COMPONENTS OF A SUPPORTIVE UNIT INFRASTRUCTURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 12.</td>
<td>BEST PRACTICE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REGIONAL ANESTHESIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 13.</td>
<td>COMPONENTS OF SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERVAL FETAL MONITORING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 14.</td>
<td>BARRIERS TO APPROPRIATELY MANAGING LABOR ABNORMALITIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 15.</td>
<td>FEATURES OF EFFECTIVE TEAMWORK AND SKILLED COMMUNICATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 16.</td>
<td>GLOSSARY OF TERMS FOR INDUCTION OF LABOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 17.</td>
<td>MATERNAL AND INFANT OUTCOMES AFTER CHANGES IN ELECTIVE INDUCTION OF LABOR POLICIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 18.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES TO MANAGE LABOR ABNORMALITIES AND SAFELY REDUCE CESAREAN BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 19.</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE FIRST STAGE OF LABOR (ACOG/SMFM OBSTETRIC CARE CONSensus, 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 20.</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE SECOND STAGE OF LABOR (ACOG/SMFM OBSTETRIC CARE CONSensus, 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 21.</td>
<td>ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF SAFELY ADMINISTERING OXYTOCIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 22.</td>
<td>NICHD FETAL HEART RATE CLASSIFICATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 23.</td>
<td>CONSERVATIVE CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR CATEGORY II FETAL HEART RATE TRACINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 24.</td>
<td>GESTATIONAL AGE TERMINOLOGY AND ACOG CRITERIA FOR CONFIRMATION OF TERM GESTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 25.</td>
<td>EXAMPLES OF ACCEPTED MEDICAL INDICATIONS FOR INDUCTION OF LABOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 26.</td>
<td>KEY COMPONENTS FOR SUCCESSFULLY DECREASING NON-MEDICALLY INDICATED (ELECTIVE) INDUCTION OF LABOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 27.</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FOR INDUCTION OF LABOR (ACOG/SMFM OBSTETRIC CARE CONSensus, 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 28.</td>
<td>COMMONLY CITED REASONS FOR INDUCTION OF LABOR THAT DO NOT MEET CRITERIA AS “MEDICAL INDICATIONS”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 29.</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION, PREVENTION, AND TREATMENT OF THE MALPOSITIONED FETUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 30.</td>
<td>PUBLIC BENEFIT OF TRANSPARENCY AND PUBLIC REPORTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 31.</td>
<td>BARRIERS TO USING DATA TO DRIVE REDUCTION IN CESAREANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 32.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR USING DATA TO DRIVE REDUCTION IN CESAREANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 33.</td>
<td>LACK OF AWARENESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 34.</td>
<td>LACK OF TRANSPARENCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 35.</td>
<td>POOR DATA QUALITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 36.</td>
<td>LACK OF ACTIONABLE DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 37.</td>
<td>DATA BURDEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 38.</td>
<td>NEED FOR NEW CESAREAN QI MEASURES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 39.</td>
<td>SPECIFIC INTERVENTIONS UTILIZED BY HOSPITALS DURING SUPPORTING VAGINAL BIRTH COLLABORATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 40.</td>
<td>RESOURCES FOR MIDWIFERY EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS, CREDENTIAL TYPES, AND SCOPE OF PRACTICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 41.</td>
<td>FINDINGS OF THE STRONG START STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 42.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR MIDWIFERY INTEGRATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 43.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR INTEGRATION AND IMPROVED SAFETY ACROSS BIRTH SETTINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 44.</td>
<td>RESOURCES FOR MIDWIFERY INTEGRATION, TEAM-BASED CARE, AND IMPROVED TRANSFER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 45.</td>
<td>KEY STRATEGIES FOR INTEGRATING DOULAS INTO THE BIRTH CARE TEAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 46.</td>
<td>RESOURCES FOR DOULA INTEGRATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 47.</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF LESSONS LEARNED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Cesarean birth is a lifesaving procedure, with obvious benefits to mother and baby when vaginal birth is no longer safe. Nonetheless, previous decades saw an extraordinary rise and remarkable variation in cesarean birth rates, creating concern for the quality and cost of maternity care. In the ten years from 1998 to 2008, cesarean birth rates in the United States rose from 22% to 33% of all births, making it the nation’s most common hospital surgery. Having the largest population and the largest number of births of any state, birth trends in California at that time mirrored the increased cesarean rates nationwide, with cesarean birth accounting for approximately one-third of all births.

The Unintended Consequences of Cesarean Birth

Cesarean birth creates more risk for most low-risk birthing people, including the risk of hemorrhage, uterine rupture, abnormal placentation, and cardiac events. Because the rate of vaginal birth after cesarean (VBAC) remains below 15% in the United States, the biggest risk of the first cesarean may very well be the likelihood of subsequent cesareans. The risk of uterine rupture, uterine atony, placenta previa, placenta accreta, and surgical adhesions increase with each cesarean. By the third cesarean, the risk of placenta previa nearly triples, and roughly 40% of people with placenta previa will also have placenta accreta. Psychological stress, anxiety, and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) have been identified as risks of cesarean. Patients also experience less acute but significant consequences: longer hospital stays, increased pain and fatigue, and slower return to normal activities and productivity.

Risks of cesarean birth for neonates are equally concerning. Apart from fetuses in breech presentation, neonates have reaped few benefits from the rising cesarean birth rate. As cesarean rates increased in recent decades, cerebral palsy rates remained unchanged. Evidence also indicates that significant health consequences, including higher rates of serious respiratory complications and higher rates of admission to the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU), are more likely to occur in babies born by cesarean. Furthermore, cesarean birth remains a barrier to early breastfeeding support, delays the first feeding, and may interfere with early skin-to-skin contact, all of which adversely affect the ability to breastfeed exclusively.

The Cost of Cesarean Birth

The financial burden of cesarean extends well beyond the surgery itself. The costs are significant for insurers, employers, taxpayers, the government, and ultimately the consumer. Studies of actual payments to hospitals and providers indicate that each cesarean costs $5,000 to $10,000 more than vaginal birth. Most people with a previous cesarean will undergo a second or third cesarean birth, further increasing cost. An economic model created in collaboration with the Purchaser Business Group on Health conservatively estimates a potential annual savings in California of $80 million to $440 million, depending on the rate of cesarean reduction.

California’s Journey

The Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans was published in 2016. This toolkit represents a collaborative effort by a diverse task force of over fifty experts, including obstetricians, anesthesiologists, midwives, labor nurses, doulas, patient advocates, childbirth education professionals, public health professionals, policymakers, and health care purchasers. It is a comprehensive, evidence-based, how-to guide to reducing avoidable cesarean births in the Nulliparous Term Singleton Vertex (NTSV) population.

When the CMQCC Supporting Vaginal Birth Task Force began its work in 2015, a primary motivation for creating the toolkit was the significant variation in NTSV cesarean rates across California. For example, in 2013, the Los Angeles region had the highest average NTSV cesarean birth (PC-02) rate of 33.1%, with 49 percentage points separating the facilities with the highest and lowest cesarean rates. However, people giving birth in the North Bay Region (Solano, Napa, and Sonoma counties), had a considerably lower average NTSV cesarean rate of 22.1% and experienced much less variation, with a difference of only 10 percentage points between facilities with the highest and lowest rates. Large variation also existed between similar hospitals and even between providers within
Strategies that Consider the Complex Root Causes of Disparate Birth Outcomes

While the data showed a decrease in overall NTSV cesarean, it also revealed a disturbing trend of lingering racial inequity, particularly for Black birthing people in the state, whose NTSV cesarean rates declined overall but remain significantly higher than their white counterparts (Figure 2).

Between 2016 to 2018, CMQCC led a large, statewide collaborative of 91 birthing hospitals in California. Hospitals with NTSV cesarean rates above the Healthy People 2020 goal of 23.9% (along with two sister campuses of two selected hospitals) were invited to participate. At the same time, CMQCC coordinated a series of statewide activities with outside stakeholders that focused on transparency, public agenda setting, consumer outreach, and financial incentives by several payers. These activities had a dramatic effect. By the end of 2019, NTSV cesarean rates in California had dropped to 22.8%, down from 26% in 2014 (Figure 1). A subsequent safety study of the first two cohorts of the hospital collaborative analyzed rates of chorioamnionitis, blood transfusions, third- or fourth-degree lacerations, operative vaginal deliveries, severe unexpected newborn complications (UNC) (PC-06.1), and 5-minute Apgar scores. This safety study revealed that none of the six safety measures showed any statistically significant difference between 2015 to 2017. No measure was statistically worse, and the rate of severe UNC declined. This study was essential in showing that primary cesareans could be safely reduced when strategies are specific to the needs of each hospital and aimed at improving outcomes through a patient-centered approach.

Figure 1. NTSV Cesarean Rates in the United States and California, 2014-2020

Figure 2. California NTSV Cesarean Rates by Race/Ethnicity

Source of CA Data: CMQCC Maternal Data Center based on linked patient discharge and birth certificate data
CMQCC is committed to our mission of ending preventable morbidity, mortality, and racial disparities in California maternity care. This mission will not be complete until the disparity gap is closed. During our recent pilot birth equity initiative, CMQCC adopted the definition of birth equity by Dr. Joia Crear-Perry, Founder and President of the National Birth Equity Collaborative. This definition explains that birth equity is “the assurance of the conditions of optimal births for all people with a willingness to address racial and social inequities in a sustained effort.”

Moving forward, it is clear that disparities in NTSV cesarean and other birth outcomes – especially racism-based disparities – can only be remedied by relationships that shift power and see the patient not only as a member of the team, but an expert in their own care. Until recently, there has been a reluctance to include a participatory role for patients and communities as content experts in deciding which strategies should be amplified to reduce disparities, potentially reproducing the racism-based disparities we aim to eliminate. The first iteration of the Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans began a much-needed discussion about shared decision making. Six years after the toolkit’s first publication, community leaders are issuing a clarion call demanding strategies that consider the complexity of disparities and their root causes. A recent report by the National Partnership for Women and Families also showed that birthing people in California explicitly desire midwifery and doula care.

To support these continued efforts, we have added Section V to the Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans. This section focuses on team-based care with the integration of midwives and doulas as a standard complement within a highly functioning system. This new section will also consider – even in the absence of midwives and doulas – the benefit of using a universal physiologic approach with all essentially healthy birthing people to decrease unnecessary interventions and thus improve overall outcomes.

Together, Improvement Is Possible

Multiple strategies are necessary to reduce cesarean rates. Changes in clinical practice represent only one component. Other critical pressure points must come to bear, including (but not limited to) payment reform, consumer knowledge and expectations, transparency of hospital and provider-level data (all of which are discussed in the toolkit), and more. A national effort to reduce cesarean rates and disparities in birth outcomes is currently mounting from many collective, cohesive fronts. Together, improvement is possible.
Key Strategies for Improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education for Cesarean Reduction

1. Improve Quality of and Access to Childbirth Education
   - Align hospital practices and philosophies with evidence-based childbirth education
   - Collaborate to assess and mitigate barriers to childbirth education (including cost, time of day), and include flexible educational formats such as high quality web content or interactive web-based learning
   - Implement prenatal care models that efficiently integrate comprehensive pregnancy and childbirth education into routine visits, such as group prenatal care

2. Improve Communication through Shared Decision Making at Critical Points in Care
   - Train providers, nurses, and staff on the essential elements of effective communication and shared decision making
   - Design shared decision making discussions around the major decision points that impact the risk for cesarean, and effectively and routinely incorporate these discussions into regular prenatal visits
   - Improve the shared decision making process through the utilization of high-quality, evidence-based decision aids in consumer-preferred formats specific to the patient’s literacy level
   - Adapt the clinical environment in order to integrate patient engagement and shared decision making into routine care (such as adjusting workflows to allow ample time for questions and educational opportunities)
   - Respect and value differences in culture and religious beliefs

3. Bridge the Provider Knowledge and Skills Gap
   - Improve the content of professional education and continuing education to support a “wellness approach” to obstetric care for the majority of people giving birth, including a redesign of standard curriculum to include principles of physiologic childbearing and a greater focus on the reduction of routine interventions for low-risk patients
   - Incorporate interprofessional training and mentorship of nursing and medical students, nurse-midwifery graduates, and medical residents to foster a generational change in how routine obstetric care is delivered
   - Ensure that all providers and nurses maintain the critical skills necessary to support vaginal birth
   - Create a culture of transparency for hospital and provider-level data

4. Improve Support from Senior Hospital Leadership and Harness the Power of Clinical Champions
   - Utilize the power of hospital leadership at all levels (e.g., executive and departmental) to promote an environment of continuous quality improvement
   - Create, nurture, and sustain a core group of enthusiastic clinical champions

5. Transition from Paying for Volume to Paying for Value
   - Implement alternative payment models (APMs) that reward quality, reduce incentives to perform cesarean deliveries, and focus on coordinated patient-centered care
Key Strategies for Supporting Intended Vaginal Birth

1. Implement Institutional Policies that Uphold Best Practices in Obstetrics, Safely Reduce Routine Interventions in Low-Risk People, and Consistently Support Vaginal Birth
   - Perform a comprehensive review of existing unit policies and edit such policies to provide a consistent focus on supporting vaginal birth

2. Implement Early Labor Supportive Care Policies and Establish Criteria for Active Labor Admission
   - Implement policies that support the physiologic onset of active labor, reduce stress and anxiety for the patient and family, and improve coping and pain management
   - Implement written policies that establish criteria for active labor admission, versus continued observation of labor status and/or discharge home
   - Give adequate anticipatory guidance during the prenatal period about early labor expectations and the safety of completing early labor at home
   - Educate patients and families on supportive care practices and comfort measures to facilitate completion of early labor at home

3. Improve the Support Infrastructure and Supportive Care during Labor
   - Improve nursing knowledge and skill in supportive care techniques that promote comfort and coping
   - Improve unit infrastructure and availability of support tools
   - Improve assessment of pain and coping
   - Remove staffing and documentation barriers to supportive bedside care
   - Educate and empower spouses, partners, and families to provide supportive care

4. Encourage Partnership with Doulas and Work Collaboratively to Provide Labor Support
   - Integrate doulas into the birth care team (see Part V of this toolkit for more specific strategies)
   - Improve teamwork, communication, and collegial rapport between nurses, providers, and doulas in order to promote safe, patient-centered care and continuous labor support

5. Utilize Best Practice Recommendations for Laboring Patients with Regional Anesthesia (Epidural, Spinal, and Combined Spinal Epidural)
   - Do not avoid or delay placement of epidural anesthesia as a method of reducing risk for cesarean birth
   - There is no arbitrary cervical dilation that must be met in order to administer epidural anesthesia
   - The patient should be assisted in changing position at least every 20 minutes to assist necessary fetal rotation
   - Allow for longer durations of the second stage of labor for patients with regional anesthesia (e.g., 4 hours in nulliparous people, 3 hours in multiparous people), as long as maternal and fetal statuses remain reassuring
   - Allow for passive descent when there is no urge to push (delayed pushing until there is a stronger urge to push, generally 1-2 hours after complete dilation)
   - Preserve as much motor function as possible by administering the lowest concentration of epidural local anesthetic necessary to provide adequate maternal pain relief
   - Turning an epidural off during the second stage of labor likely has minimal beneficial effect on the length of the second stage
   - Utilize patient-controlled epidural anesthesia (PCEA) with background maintenance infusion that is intermittent or continuous (for laboring patients, this is superior to PCEA alone and continuous infusion epidural)

6. Implement Intermittent Monitoring Policies for Low-Risk People
   - Implement policies that include a risk assessment tool, or checklist with exclusion criteria, to assist in identifying patients for which intermittent auscultation or intermittent EFM is appropriate
   - Modify standing admission orders to reflect the use of intermittent auscultation or EFM as the default mode of monitoring for people who do not meet exclusion criteria
   - Implement initial and ongoing training and education of all nurses and providers on intermittent auscultation and/or intermittent EFM procedures
   - Provide patient education for the use of intermittent methods of monitoring and engage in shared decision making in order to determine the most appropriate method for each patient
   - Ensure appropriate nurse staffing to accommodate intermittent monitoring

7. Implement Current Treatment and Prevention Guidelines for Potentially Modifiable Conditions
   - Assess fetal presentation by 36 weeks gestation and offer external cephalic version (ECV) to patients with a singleton breech fetus
   - Ensure initial training and ongoing physician competency in ECV
   - Offer oral suppressive therapy at 36 weeks gestation, or within 3-4 weeks of anticipated delivery, to all patients with a history of genital herpes, including those without active lesions during the current pregnancy
   - A cesarean birth is not necessary for people with a history of genital herpes but no active genital lesions at the time of labor
Key Strategies to Manage Labor Abnormalities and Safely Reduce Cesarean Births

1. Create Highly Reliable Teams and Improve Interprofessional Communication at Critical Points in Care
   - Develop protocols and institutional policies that promote and support teamwork and effective communication
   - Create a culture of collegiality and mutual respect
   - Implement formal programs for the development and ongoing evaluation of teamwork and communication (e.g., TeamSTEPPS®)
   - Promote standardized communication techniques to improve efficiency and clarity of communication (e.g., SBAR)
   - Promote situational awareness through impromptu huddles, team rounds, and debriefings
   - Develop Rapid Response Teams

2. Implement Standard Diagnostic Criteria and Standard Responses to Labor Challenges and Fetal Heart Rate Abnormalities
   - Utilize standard diagnostic criteria and algorithms to reduce and respond to labor dystocia
   - Implement policies for the safe use of oxytocin
   - Endorse NICHD categories and standardize responses to abnormal fetal heart rate patterns and uterine activity
   - Standardize induction of labor (e.g., patient selection, scheduling, and induction process)

3. Utilize Operative Vaginal Delivery in Eligible Cases
   - Ensure training and ongoing physician competency in forceps and vacuum extraction

4. Identify Malposition and Implement Appropriate Interventions
   - Identify malposition early (ideally by early second stage of labor), and employ the use of ultrasound if unable to clearly define the position of the vertex with digital exam and Leopold’s Maneuvers
   - Promote rotation of the vertex from an OP position with maternal positioning including during second stage, and manual or instrumented rotation by an experienced, well-trained provider
   - As long as incremental descent is being made, and fetal and maternal statuses permit, allow for longer durations of the second stage (e.g., at least 4 hours for nulliparous patients and at least 3 hours for multiparous patients)

5. Consider Alternative Coverage Programs (Laborist Models and Physician/Midwife Collaborative Practice Models)
   - Laborist models of care promote on-site readiness, remove the time-based and economic incentives to perform cesareans, and lend to the retention of core knowledge and skills
   - Midwifery care has been identified as an underused maternity service, with the potential to curb costs, improve overall outcomes, and reduce rates of cesarean
   - See Part V for more specific strategies for midwifery integration

6. Develop Systems that Facilitate Safe, Patient-Centered Transfer of Care Between the Out-of-Hospital Birth Environment and the Hospital
   - See Part V for specific strategies

7. Reduce Liability-Driven Decision Making by Focusing on Quality and Safety
   - Educate providers on the benefits of a well-designed quality improvement program to reduce cesarean
   - Specifically address the situations that contribute the most to obstetric liability claims
   - Well-chosen cesareans are sometimes necessary to prevent avoidable maternal and fetal harm. The goal of a quality improvement program to reduce cesarean is not to prevent cesarean birth “at all costs”
Key Strategies for Using Data to Drive Reduction in Cesareans

1 Strategies to Make Data Compelling to Providers

• Provide timely data to providers in a persuasive manner using display tools, background information, benchmarks, historical data, and broader outcome data (such as infant outcomes and maternal morbidity measures)

• Present comparative data in a manner that demonstrates a sense of urgency

• Present identical measures across multiple levels – MD / practice group / hospital / medical group / health plan / purchaser / region / state

• When presenting the data, include a goal that is attainable/achievable by showing that similar providers have already reached the goal

• “Package” the data for the audience – data can be supplemented by patient stories, not just graphs and figures

2 Strategies to Assist Organizations to Understand Data Associated with their Hospital, and Identify Steps to Improve Care

• Create meaningful sub-measures that indicate the drivers for the cesarean rate and benchmark these against other facilities

• For internal hospital use, create provider-level rates to help utilize “peer pressure” and identify those who would benefit from specific educational programs including reviews of their processes of care

• Use rapid-cycle data (30-75 days old) to provide immediate feedback for QI projects including, but not limited to, peer comparisons (health system, geographic, level of facility)

• Expand use of balancing measures to document lack of harm from interventions

• Disaggregate data by race/ethnicity to identify where disparities exist (payor, language, and social vulnerability indices such as patient address/region are other useful data sets for identifying disparities but may not be readily available for clinician use at the department level)

3 Strategies to Assist Providers to Understand their Cesarean Rates and be Comfortable with the Quality of the Data

• Provider-level data is a very important tool for driving QI but opens new issues of attribution, especially in facilities that have midwives or family medicine physicians who perform vaginal births with covering obstetricians performing the cesarean deliveries

• Create data tools that allow practitioners to “roll-up” outcomes together (group statistics) or reassign attribution within the data set

• Create tools for sub-analysis of physician-level rates to help providers understand where improvement opportunities may exist

4 Strategies to Engage Patients, Employers, and the General Public in the Improvement Project

• Public release of selected hospital-level measures that have been well vetted

• Provide a lay explanation of the measures

• Widely distribute these measures through multiple media channels to capture the greatest attention
Key Strategies for Midwifery Integration

### Administrative Strategies
- Hire or contract with midwives to establish a team-based model for all patients (See resources in Table 44)
- Prioritize a diverse midwifery workforce — one that reflects the community being served
- Develop interdisciplinary leadership opportunities for midwives in your department
- Consider ideas for future quality improvement projects from midwives in your department
- Encourage midwives who attend births at your facility to lead quality improvement efforts, especially those efforts that promote low intervention care to improve outcomes
- Midwives involved in quality improvement efforts should have access to the Maternal Data Center (MDC)
- Foster a departmental culture that values reduced intervention for low-risk birthing people
- Privilege community midwives (midwives who attend births in homes or birth centers) at your hospital to enhance continuity of care and seamless transfer when needed
- Collect and analyze quality metrics for all provider types

### Clinical Strategies
- Intentionally cultivate a culture on the birthing unit that values reduced intervention and physiologic birth through the standardization of clinical practices such as intermittent auscultation, mobility in labor, continuous labor support, and preservation of the patient-baby dyad
- See expanded content on supporting vaginal birth in Section II of this toolkit
- ACOG’s Committee Opinion #766—Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth
- Appendix T: Model Policies for Intermittent Auscultation
- Hands-On Understanding and Demonstration of Labor Support (HUDLS) is an e-learning tool available to CMQCC member hospitals at https://accounts.cmqcc.org
- Utilize a “right care at the right time by the right provider” approach to all patients — in a team-based model, this means care is led by the clinician who is ”closest to the patient and whose scope best matches the clinical situation”
- Review hospital bylaws and ensure that midwives privileged at your facility can practice to the highest level allowed by state law; remove requirements that diminish autonomy such as physician co-signature of basic orders and progress notes
- Establish explicit standards or expectations for team-based physician-midwife care that is collaborative, collegial, and utilizes ACOG’s guidelines for collaborative care (see Figure 14)
- Create mutually agreed-upon clinical practice guidelines that can serve as the “language of collaboration.” Ensure that these policies and guidelines are not more restrictive than what is legally permissible in the state and that midwives retain the ability to practice according to the midwifery philosophy of care
- Improve systems that facilitate safe, patient-centered transfer of care between the community birth settings and the hospital (see Table 43 for specific strategies)

### Educational Strategies
- Department-level educational opportunities should include a deeper dive into the components and strategies for successful team-based care
- “Shadowing” opportunities may be useful in facilities where team-based care is new, or in places where physiologic birth is historically rare. In this way, physicians and midwives can learn from each other and see how/where their practices complement each other
- Create expanded opportunities for department-wide interprofessional education and casual team-building opportunities to learn from all members of the care team and build better relationships across professions
- Debrief about — and learn from — normal, physiologic births
- Ensure that provider and nursing education not only addresses racism-based disparities in maternity care and implicit bias, but also an appreciation for the contribution of midwifery care to curbing this trend
Key Strategies for Integration and Improved Safety Across Birth Settings

- Create a standardized system of consultation between hospital-based and community birth providers upon transfer of care
- Promote timely access to consultation, continuous risk assessment, and seamless, respectful transfer of care from the community to the hospital setting throughout the entire care journey (antepartum, intrapartum, and postpartum)
- Create pathways and processes for ease of antenatal assessment or intervention, such as scheduling antenatal testing or induction of labor when needed
- Privilege community midwives (midwives who attend births in homes or birth centers) at your hospital to enhance continuity and seamless transfer when needed
- Promote timely and efficient transfer by directly admitting patients to the labor floor rather than through the Emergency Department
- Adhere to elements of “Just Culture” when responding to an emergency community birth transfer; regardless of emotions felt in the heat of the moment, all providers and staff should treat each other with respect and compassion
- Respect autonomy and destigmatize the choice to safely birth at home or in a birth center
  - Labeling a patient or situation as a “failed home birth” is depersonalizing and ignores that transfer to the hospital is a “right care at the right time” approach in an integrated system that utilizes differing levels of care
  - “Community birth” is preferable to the phrase “out-of-hospital birth” because it normalizes birth in all settings
  - Labeling midwives who are not nurses as “lay midwives” is inaccurate and devalues their training and role in an integrated system
  - Understand that transferring to the hospital setting can be traumatic for patients and – without supportive systems in place – may negatively alter a person’s labor course and birth experience
- Treat community birth providers respectfully and as colleagues with shared goals
- Keep the patient and newborn together during transfer and after admission to the hospital; only separate the patient and newborn if there is a substantial concern for safety or well-being that requires separation
- Hold joint learning opportunities such as debriefs, grand rounds, and meet-and-greets for providers across birth settings to establish and deepen relationships, improve transfer and care coordination, and create shared expectations
- Establish a case review process that allows equal contribution and engagement from providers in all birth settings
- Obtain clinical information and report directly from the midwife
- Evaluate your current system for emergency community birth transfers with community birth input, create guidelines or standardized processes for emergency transfer
- Implement practice drills for emergency community birth transfer and include EMS and community birth midwives (see resources in Table 44)
- Consider the community midwife as part of the support team even after hospital transfer; hospital policies should reflect that the transferring midwife is not a “visitor” in the traditional sense (specifically, they should not bound by time limits or other visitor rules that would restrict their ability to remain with the patient)
- Coordinate postpartum care appointments and sending of relevant medical records with the community midwife
Key Strategies for Integrating Doulas Into the Birth Care Team

1. Administrative Strategies

• Foster a departmental culture that values physiologic birth and reduced intervention for normal, low-risk birthing people

• Work together with local doula organizations to provide consistent, accessible support and resources to families

• Connect with community-based doula programs and show interest in supporting and welcoming community-based doulas at your facility

• Explore the feasibility of establishing a hospital-based doula program at your facility that prioritizes a doula workforce that reflects the community being served

• Even if your hospital already has a doula program, do not prevent or restrict the ability of patients to bring their own doula

• All doulas – whether community-based or hospital volunteers – should be empowered to remain independent champions for patients

• Hospital policies should reflect that doulas are not “visitors” in the traditional sense (specifically, they should not be bound by time limits or other visitor rules that would restrict their ability to remain with the patient)

2. Clinical Strategies

• Intentionally cultivate a culture on the birthing unit that values physiologic birth through the standardization of clinical practices such as intermittent auscultation, mobility in labor, continuous labor support, and preserving the patient-baby dyad. Resources include:

  • Section II of this toolkit
  • ACNM’s Pearls of Physiologic Birth
  • ACOG’s Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth

• Understand and value the doula’s extensive knowledge of labor support techniques as a complement to technical and medical skill sets

• Establish expectations for how providers, nurses, and doulas interact and support each other, and consistently model collegial rapport and open communication

• Develop unit guidelines or educational materials that delineate a mutual understanding of roles and invite local doulas to help create these materials

  • Share these materials with nurses and providers and invite local community groups to share the materials widely with other doulas and patients

  • For facilities with hospital-based doula programs, posting this information at the bedside may help patients to understand the role of their doula

• Foster a culture of patient-centered care that values shared decision making and autonomy and the understanding that doulas are there to consistently advocate on behalf of the patient

• Engage in mutual learning at the time of clinical interaction. Doulas and nurses can learn an enormous amount from each other, and patients also benefit from this shared interaction

  • Some doulas desire to learn more about the medical and nursing aspects of labor

  • Doulas can teach evidence-based, culturally informed techniques that are not often taught in traditional medical and nursing training

• Update policies to include doulas as support people in the operating room if the patient desires

3. Educational Strategies

• Department educational opportunities should include a deeper dive into the components and strategies for successful team-based care that incorporate doulas as part of the team

• Create expanded opportunities for department-wide, interprofessional education that includes doulas from your community or a doula organization with whom you have a relationship

• Debrief about – and learn from – normal, physiologic birth where doula care was, or could have been, pivotal in the patient’s progress and outcome

• Ensure that provider and nursing education includes racism-based disparities in maternity care, implicit bias, and an understanding of the role of doula care in curbing this trend


How To Use This Toolkit

This toolkit offers a menu of various evidence-based strategies for the reduction of primary cesarean birth that can be adapted to fit the circumstances and resources of each individual hospital. The toolkit includes a comprehensive discussion of strategies to reduce cesareans, corresponding tools that can be implemented within facilities, slide decks for professional education, and lessons learned from California hospitals that have achieved and sustained a low NTSV cesarean birth rate. While the majority of the toolkit is meant to guide individual hospital and provider-level change, it also includes guidance to inform state, county and hospital system-level change.

For purposes of this toolkit, the term “nurse” is used to refer to labor and delivery nurses while the collective term “providers” includes obstetricians, family medicine physicians, nurse-midwives, and other advanced practice obstetric clinicians.

Getting Started

Quality improvement programs for cesarean reduction will differ between facilities. The expectation is not that each facility will implement every tool or concept introduced in this toolkit. Rather, each facility should implement and/or adapt the tools and concepts that will best improve NTSV cesarean rates according to the unique needs of the organization.

For ease of navigation, each section of the toolkit includes a road map to guide the user through the content of that particular section and the available tools. Furthermore, all tools are arranged in order of toolkit section in Appendix C, and arranged by topic in Appendix D. For further guidance on implementation, visit the implementation guide located alongside this toolkit on the CMQCC website.
The Case for Improvement in Cesarean Birth Rates

Introduction

No one disputes that cesarean birth can be a lifesaving procedure, with obvious benefits to mother and baby when vaginal birth is no longer safe. Nonetheless, the extraordinary rise and remarkable variation in rates of cesarean birth create concern for both the quality and cost of maternity care. In addition, the Joint Commission (TJC) called the rise in cesarean an “epidemic” and noted “there are no data that higher rates improve any outcomes, yet the C-section rates continue to rise.” It is well-recognized that variation in care represents an opportunity for improvement in practice. Setting aside multiple gestations, breech presentations, and pregnancies complicated by prematurity, this toolkit will focus on the area with greatest variation and hence the greatest opportunity for impact—labor management of first births.
Landscape of Cesarean Birth in California and the United States (2016)

In the ten-year period from 1998 to 2008, cesarean birth rates in the United States rose 50%, from 22% to 33% of all births, making it the nation’s most common hospital surgery (Figure 1). Having the largest population and the largest number of births of any state, birth trends in California mirror the increased cesarean rates nationwide, with cesarean birth accounting for approximately one-third of all births.

The most important group to focus on for both cesarean reduction and labor support is a population known as Nulliparous Term Singleton Vertex (NTSV). It is a standard population that presents the most favorable set of conditions for vaginal birth – women with a full-term, single baby in the head-down position (vertex), but is also the group that has the most labor complications—women having a first birth (nulliparous). It is also a population that can be compared between states, hospitals and even providers. Importantly, the NTSV population has been the largest contributor to the rise in cesarean rates, and exhibits the greatest variation for all sub-populations of cesarean births for both hospitals and providers.

There is considerable variation in cesarean rates across California hospitals. For example, in 2013, the Los Angeles region had the highest average NTSV cesarean rate of 33.1%, with a range of 49 percentage points separating the facilities with the highest and lowest cesarean rates. Women giving birth in the North Bay Region (Solano, Napa, and Sonoma counties), however, had a considerably lower average NTSV cesarean rate of 22.1% and experienced much less variation, with a difference of only 10 percentage points between facilities with the highest and lowest rates. Another way to conceptualize this variation is to say that women who gave birth in the Los Angeles region during that period were 50% more likely to deliver by cesarean than women in the North Bay region.

Variation in NTSV cesarean rates is not only regional. Large variation also exists between hospitals with similar mixes of private and public insurances, and between same “type” facilities, such as similar teaching hospitals, public hospitals and so forth. These within-group variations indicate that the risk level or “type” of patient is not driving the high rates of NTSV cesarean within certain facilities, nor is maternal request. Rather, various cultural and clinical components are at play, including variations in practice style and clinical decision making.

The most recent data from the CMQCC Maternal Data Center show an average NTSV cesarean rate of 26.1% in California. Additionally, 60% of California hospitals have an NTSV cesarean rate above the national target of 23.9% (Figure 2).
Variation of NTSV Cesarean Rate Among 251 California Hospitals: 2014

Range: 12%-70%
Median: 25.3%

23.9% NATIONAL TARGET RATE
26.1% CALIFORNIA AVERAGE

Large Variation = Improvement Opportunity

40% of CA hospitals
MEET THE NATIONAL TARGET.

60% of CA hospitals
NEED TO IMPROVE.

SOURCE: CMQCC Maternal Data Center, 2014
Quality Maternity Care is at Stake
For most low-risk NTSV women, cesarean birth creates more risk – more hemorrhage, uterine rupture, abnormal placentation, and cardiac events (Figure 3). The biggest risk of the first cesarean may very well be the next and subsequent cesareans. The risk of uterine rupture, uterine atony, placenta previa, placenta accreta, and surgical adhesions all increase with each cesarean. By the third cesarean, the risk of placenta previa nearly triples, and roughly 40% of women with placenta previa will also have placenta accreta. Studies are currently underway to further examine the psychological risks of cesarean. To date, psychological stress, anxiety, and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) have been identified as potential risks of cesarean. Women also suffer from less acute but nonetheless significant other consequences: longer hospital stays, increased pain and fatigue, slower return to normal activities and productivity, and delayed and difficult breastfeeding.

Risks of cesarean birth for neonates are equally...
concerning (Table 1). With the exception of fetuses in breech presentation, neonates have reaped few benefits with the rising rate of cesarean birth. Cerebral palsy rates have remained unchanged in the past 15 years, and recent evidence indicates that significant health consequences, including higher rates of serious respiratory complications, higher rates of admission to the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU), and development of childhood asthma requiring hospitalization and inhaler use are more likely in babies born by cesarean. Furthermore, cesarean birth remains a barrier to early breastfeeding support, delays the first feeding, delays or completely interferes with early skin-to-skin contact, all of which, adversely affect the ability to exclusively breastfeed.

Table 1. Summary of Neonatal Risks Associated with Scheduled Cesarean Birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neonatal Risks of Scheduled Cesarean Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher risk of respiratory morbidity (respiratory distress syndrome, transient tachypnea of the newborn, and infections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher NICU admission rates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged length of stay in NICU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased risk of asthma requiring hospitalization and inhaler use in childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulty with breastfeeding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 2009, a paper entitled 2020 Vision for a High-Quality, High-Value Maternity Care System was produced by Childbirth Connection in collaboration with a multidisciplinary, expert team of maternity care providers, payers, consumer advocates, and policymakers. This paper defined high-value, high-quality maternity care as “the consistent provision of woman-centered care grounded in the best available evidence of effectiveness with least risk of harm, and the best use of resources.”

Reducing the Cost of Care

In addition to the extensive health consequences noted above, the financial burden of cesarean extends well beyond the surgery itself. Moreover, the costs are significant for insurers, employers, taxpayers, the government, and ultimately the consumer who shoulders the burden through deductibles and other out-of-pocket costs. Private insurance, mostly employer-based group plans, finances approximately 50% of all births. California taxpayers, in addition to paying a portion of their own insurance, also shoulder a significant burden of costs through public health care assistance programs, with roughly 48% of births financed by Medicaid.

Cesarean birth is costly for many reasons. First, the procedure itself is expensive. Studies of actual payments to hospitals and providers indicate that each cesarean costs $5,000 to $10,000 more than a vaginal birth. Secondly, most women will have more than one child. The vast majority of women with a previous cesarean will undergo a second or third surgery, so the actual cost of a primary cesarean should be doubled or even tripled to reflect the true direct cost per patient over time. The California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative (CMQCC), in collaboration with the Pacific Business Group on Health (PBGH), developed a high-level economic model of the financial burden of cesarean birth. Using this model, conservative estimates show a potential annual savings in California of $80 million to $440 million, depending on the rate of cesarean reduction. The 2009 cesarean rates used for these calculations are considerably lower than current rates and the costs do not include those for hospital readmissions from complications directly resulting from surgery, nor the cost of NICU admissions directly related to cesarean birth. Even a modest reduction in the overall rate of cesareans will yield a significant annual savings in health care spending, while simultaneously reducing unnecessary risk to women and babies.
Defining the Optimal Rate and Reversing the Trend in Cesarean Births

In response to the increasing rate of cesarean births and the resulting risks to mothers and babies, various stakeholders have mounted concerted efforts to reduce that rate and thereby to improve quality of care. In 1985, the World Health Organization proposed a target of 15% for the Total Cesarean Rate, noting that there was no evidence that a higher rate benefited mothers and babies. In 2000, the ACOG published a report on the trend in cesarean births, including a discussion on measurement that focused on the NTSV rate, with a proposed national goal of 15.5%. Healthy People 2010, the federal Health and Human Services project that defines health goals for the entire country every 10 years, followed ACOG’s lead and focused on low-risk women (defined as term gestation, singleton fetus, vertex presentation), devising separate cesarean targets for low-risk women giving birth for the first time and low-risk women with a prior cesarean. The Healthy People 2010 cesarean target for low-risk women giving birth for the first time (NTSV) was set at 15%, but was not met nationally. With this in mind, 10 years later, the Healthy People 2020 NTSV target rate of 23.9% was created to reflect a more modest, attainable rate.

In 2011, CMQCC published a white paper, Cesarean Deliveries, Outcomes, and Opportunities for Change in California: Toward a Public Agenda for Maternity Care Safety and Quality. This paper outlined the use of the NTSV metric as the best measure for quality improvement. A focus on the NTSV population controls for risk factors and addresses the population that accounts for the most variation between hospitals. The National Quality Forum (NQF) endorsed the NTSV metric in 2008, followed by The Joint Commission (TJC) in 2010. The metric has since been widely adopted, including by the Leapfrog Group, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, and several states as part of their Medicaid quality initiatives. In January 2016, TJC required all hospitals with 300 or more births per year to report the perinatal care (PC) core measure set including PC-02, NTSV cesareans. Nationally, this means that more than 80% of hospitals are now required to report on NTSV cesareans.

In 2014, ACOG and the SMFM published the Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery that outlined 18 clinical strategies to reduce unnecessary cesareans. In 2015, the Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health (AIM), a national, multi-stakeholder program, released the Safe Reduction of Primary Cesarean Births Bundle. This bundle is meant to be a widely implemented, easily adopted set of strategies for the safe, evidence-based reduction of primary cesareans. Similarly, the ACNM is spearheading the Reducing Primary Cesareans project with associated bundles for reduction of cesarean births. Clearly, a national agenda for the reduction of cesarean is mounting from many collective, cohesive fronts.
In This Section

**KEY STRATEGIES**

for improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education for Cesarean Reduction 31

**TOOLS**

Appendices C & D – Various Web-based Tools and Model Policies 115-126

Appendix E – CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide 127-129

Appendix I – Model Informed Consent for Elective Cesarean Birth 141

**TABLES**

Table 1. Summary of Neonatal Risks Associated with Scheduled Cesarean Birth 26

Table 2. Factors Influencing the Culture of Care and the Value of Vaginal Birth 28

Table 3. Key Strategies for Improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education for Cesarean Reduction 31

Table 4. Patient Decision Points that Impact Risk of Cesarean 34

Table 5. Leadership Roles and Activities for Stakeholders in Perinatal Care 37

Table 6. Examples of Alternative Payment Models and the Potential Impact on Cesarean Birth 38

**FIGURES**

Figure 1. National Trend in Overall Cesarean Rates 23

Figure 2. Variation in NTSV Cesarean Rates among 251 California Hospitals (2014) 24

Figure 3. Summary of Maternal Risks Associated with Cesarean Birth 25

Figure 4. Essential Elements of Shared Decision Making. Two Examples for Clinical Practice 33-34

Figure 5. Qualities of Successful Clinical Champions 36

Part I. Readiness: Improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education

Recognizing the Value of Vaginal Birth

Unless the undeniable value of vaginal birth is recognized by all sectors of the health care delivery system and the public, any attempt to reduce current cesarean rates will likely be unsuccessful. The high rate of cesareans among low-risk nulliparous women means that more healthy women and newborns than necessary are exposed to potential harms with little or no benefit. Nonetheless, in recent years, convincing hospitals, health care providers, and the public of the value of vaginal birth has been difficult. The Task Force identified four major factors that contribute to this difficulty (Table 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Readiness: Major Factors Influencing the Culture of Care and the Value of Vaginal Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Casual acceptance of cesarean birth (no public or institutional agenda for change)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Knowledge deficit among women, families, and providers of benefits of vaginal birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A provider-centered maternity care culture that underappreciates women’s informed choices, values, and preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Payment/reimbursement models that conflict with high-value, high-quality maternity care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Casual Acceptance of Cesarean Birth

Cultural influences on attitudes toward birth are powerful, and vary across time and place. Today’s childbearing women are more technology-driven than ever before. Moreover, providers and nurses newly entering the workforce are similarly familiar with, accepting of, and dependent on technology. It is therefore no surprise that both consumers and providers exhibit a pervasive tolerance for increasingly technological childbirth, including the casual acceptance of cesarean birth as a safe and easy way to give birth.

Knowledge Deficit Regarding Benefits of Vaginal Birth

Fewer women are utilizing established models of prenatal education such as childbirth education classes. The recent Listening to Mothers III survey indicates that only about half of all mothers participated in established, in-person childbirth
education classes. Instead, most women now rely on childbirth information from multiple – primarily electronic and digital – media sources, including the Internet, videos, reality TV, and social media, to educate themselves and support decision making. Research exploring electronic and digital media representations note that they are the dominant means of creating and sharing culture among women of childbearing age. This raises concerns about women’s exposure to poor quality and conflicting information, and about the negative impact of the prevailing media representations of childbirth, which emphasize the “pain, fear, and risks, associated with childbirth, coupled with a strong emphasis on medical technology and interventions for childbirth.” This perspective contributes to deficient, erroneous and fraught beliefs surrounding pregnancy and birth, and limits awareness of other ways of understanding birth.

Furthermore, the fear of childbirth that is deeply embedded in American birthing culture has a significant impact on the perceived value of vaginal birth and is a critical determinant of women’s birth choices and experiences. Research demonstrates that women with high levels of fear view birth as inherently risky and express preference for obstetric interventions. Cultural narratives perpetuated in the media portray pregnancy and labor in conflicting and polarizing ways. Labor pain is alternately characterized as excruciating or empowering. Childbirth is variously depicted as transformative or debilitating, which serves to confuse women and to increase their fears.

The current model of prenatal care may lead to missed opportunities for educating women about labor and birth. For example, most standard prenatal care visits are generally less than 10 minutes in length. Prenatal care providers are often challenged by the dual expectation to provide high quality care and simultaneous patient education. This puts significant restrictions on talking, teaching, and answering questions. The result is that many women will not think about certain care decisions until they are actually in labor, when they are so much more vulnerable to constraints of time, pain, and stress.

Many providers and nurses also exhibit a knowledge deficit about the benefits of vaginal birth. Whether nurses or providers view the current cesarean trend as a significant quality improvement issue depends on a convergence of factors, including training, experience, and current role. Data from California hospitals suggest that many providers may not find the current rate of cesarean birth to be problematic. Because a first cesarean is quite safe by today’s standards, the future risks of multiple repeat cesareans, such as the considerable step-wise increase in life-threatening hemorrhage, may not be fully appreciated or considered by all practicing obstetricians.

A Maternity Culture that Underappreciates Women’s Informed Choices and Preferences

In general, today’s maternity care system is moving along with the rest of the health care system toward patient-centered care. A patient-centered maternity care culture:

- Respects individual values, choices, preferences, and cultural backgrounds of all women and their families
- Ensures women are treated with dignity, respect, kindness, and cultural sensitivity throughout the course of pregnancy, labor and birth, and the postpartum period
- Promotes optimal health outcomes for women and newborns through “effective communication, shared decision making, teamwork, and data-driven quality improvement initiatives”

Despite this overall trend, however, and the importance of educating and involving women as partners in care, decisions about pregnancy and birth are often made by providers rather than by women. Institutional practices and caregiver workflows, even as far as timing of birth, may take precedence over women’s informed choices. The Listening to Mothers II and Listening to Mothers III surveys, both with nationally representative samples, found that providers made decisions regarding cesarean birth more than twice as often as women did, under all conditions. Listening to Mothers III found that 13% of women felt pressure to have a cesarean; this rose to 28% among women with a primary cesarean. While a very small portion of women may desire a pre-labor cesarean, data from this survey do not support the suggestion that maternal requests for cesareans contribute significantly to the high cesarean rate. To the contrary, the evidence indicates that women prefer vaginal birth — less than 1% of women reported choosing a non-medically indicated cesarean for their first birth. The same survey revealed that women overwhelmingly perceive care providers to be “very trustworthy” or “completely trustworthy.” This puts providers in a unique position to promote vaginal birth as the optimal mode of delivery, and to create positive messaging surrounding its benefits.
Payment/Reimbursement Models that Conflict with High-value, High-quality Maternity Care

Maternity care is fertile ground for payment reform. Maternity and newborn care together represent the most costly category of hospital expenditures for all payers, including Medicaid. Payment reform is essential to delivering higher value care and improving the health of women, but within a multi-strategy approach to reducing primary cesareans, payment reform may be one of the most difficult elements to influence. Understanding the complexity of maternity care reimbursement is integral for change in this landscape, and ultimately for the success of overall health care reform.

Though payment schemes differ between Medicaid and private payers, under the current system both entities reimburse hospitals at a higher rate for cesarean than for vaginal birth. In California, the average cost of maternal care for women with commercial insurance, according to a 2010 analysis, was 40% higher for cesarean births than for vaginal births. Other analyses show average maternal care costs for cesarean births to be 50% higher than vaginal births. Facility (hospital) costs form the greatest part (upwards of 50%) of these costs, with provider fees making up about 20-25% of payments by private insurers and Medicaid. Higher reimbursement for cesarean births may lead to lack of incentive for a hospital to support change, specifically to invest in quality improvement projects to lower cesarean rates.

Though hospital reimbursement remains higher for cesarean births, many payers have attempted to curb provider incentives to perform cesarean by fixing rates of reimbursement regardless of mode of birth. For that reason, many providers nowadays bill under a “global obstetric fee” that bundles the reimbursement for routine prenatal care, labor and delivery, and postpartum care, a large portion of which is delivery-based. Unfortunately, having a payment method that is delivery-based but that offers no financial incentive for vaginal birth may indirectly result in a time-based incentive to prematurely end long labors with cesarean, or to induce labor while on-call in order to ensure one’s presence at the birth. This is especially true in the current environment, in which more than ever before providers must balance clinic obligations, personal life, and on-call time in the hospital.

Another important issue for consideration is that major payers do not routinely reimburse for high-value services that may directly affect rates of cesarean. These services include such things as the kind of time-consuming health education needed to promote shared decision making, childbirth education classes, and expanded preventive services for women with chronic conditions, all of which may increase the number of successful vaginal births. The current system also does not incentivize innovative methods of labor support (e.g. doula care), requiring that patients incur these costs or rely on the hospital or community programs to provide it as a free service. In a similar fashion, payers’ current method of bundling postpartum visits and not routinely paying for preconception care fails to give providers any incentive to educate women on the important choices which may influence outcomes and costs in the subsequent pregnancy. This includes important aspects of contraception, medical management of chronic diseases/obstetric complications, and planning for pregnancy after prior cesarean birth. For many providers it is simply not financially feasible to provide these high-value services without adequate reimbursement.
## Improvement Strategies

**Table 3. Key Strategies for Improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education for Cesarean Reduction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Improve Quality of and Access to Childbirth Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>• Align hospital practices and philosophies with evidence-based childbirth education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Collaborate to assess and mitigate barriers to childbirth education (including cost, time of day), and include flexible educational formats such as high quality web content or interactive web-based learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Implement prenatal care models that efficiently integrate comprehensive pregnancy and childbirth education into routine visits, such as group prenatal care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Improve Communication through Shared Decision Making at Critical Points in Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>• Train providers, nurses, and staff on the essential elements of effective communication and shared decision making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Design shared decision making discussions around the major decision points that impact the risk for cesarean, and effectively and routinely incorporate these discussions into regular prenatal visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improve the shared decision making process through the utilization of high-quality, evidence-based decision aids in consumer-preferred formats specific to the patient’s literacy level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adapt the clinical environment in order to integrate patient engagement and shared decision making into routine care (such as adjusting workflows to allow ample time for questions and educational opportunities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Respect and value differences in culture and religious beliefs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bridge the Provider Knowledge and Skills Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>• Improve the content of professional education and continuing education to support a “wellness approach” to obstetric care for the majority of people giving birth, including a redesign of standard curriculum to include principles of physiologic childbearing and a greater focus on the reduction of routine interventions for low-risk patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Incorporate interprofessional training and mentorship of nursing and medical students, nurse-midwifery graduates, and medical residents to foster a generational change in how routine obstetric care is delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure that all providers and nurses maintain the critical skills necessary to support vaginal birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create a culture of transparency for hospital and provider-level data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Improve Support from Senior Hospital Leadership and Harness the Power of Clinical Champions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>• Utilize the power of hospital leadership at all levels (e.g., executive and departmental) to promote an environment of continuous quality improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create, nurture, and sustain a core group of enthusiastic interprofessional clinical champions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Transition from Paying for Volume to Paying for Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>• Implement alternative payment models (APMs) that reward quality, reduce incentives to perform cesarean deliveries, and focus on coordinated patient-centered care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Improve Quality of and Access to Childbirth Education

Improving Quality

One of the Healthy People 2020 goals is to "increase the proportion of women who attend prepared childbirth classes." Women who are well-prepared for labor and birth are better situated to engage with providers in conversations about care, create realistic and informed plans, and to share in decision making at points in time when the greatest impact on maternal and infant outcomes is most likely.

Unfortunately, hospital philosophies and policies are not always congruent with evidence-based childbirth education. This disconnect often makes the information disseminated through formal classes irrelevant once the woman enters the birthing facility. Hospital providers and nurses may find themselves in a conflicted position where the patient believes a certain type of care will or should be given (e.g. less routine intervention) and feels confused as to why, for example, they are not allowed to walk, must have continuous monitoring, or are encouraged to use pitocin. Later sections of this toolkit will address the safe reduction of routine obstetric interventions, but suffice to say here that for most low-risk, nulliparous women, few interventions are needed for labor to progress safely and normally. It is thus incumbent upon hospitals, providers, and nurses to collaborate with childbirth educators to disseminate curriculum that is evidence-based, and that remains relevant to the patient upon entry to the labor and delivery unit.

Lamaze International, Childbirth Connection, and the Coalition for Improving Maternity Services are reputable sources that can guide facilities in the design of childbirth education material. The Lamaze website offers downloadable handouts, videos, and inexpensive online classes for parents, which promotes Lamaze's vision of “knowledgeable parents making informed decisions.” Lamaze has passed high standards set forth by the National Commission for Certifying Agencies and holds professional status as an American Nurses Credentialing Center accredited provider. Lamaze also offers an App for smartphones that provides much of the information from the website.

Changing certain hospital policies, such as instituting a freedom of movement policy, intermittent monitoring for low-risk women, or offering a full array of nonpharmacologic methods to promote comfort and coping may be necessary in order to practice high-quality maternity care in alignment with evidence-based childbirth education.

It offers women, families, and health professionals evidence-based information and resources to guide research, education, policy, and practice.

The Coalition for Improving Maternity Services has done extensive work "encouraging and promoting evidence-based, Mother-and-Baby-Friendly maternity care" and is a valuable resource for designing and implementing mother-friendly policies that are in alignment with evidence-based childbirth education.

The ACNM, the professional association representing certified nurse-midwives and certified midwives in the United States, offers the Share With Women series. This series of consumer-oriented health care articles from the Journal of Midwifery & Women's Health covers a variety of topics for prenatal care, labor, and birth that can be copied and distributed without permission.

As discussed previously, many providers are faced with limited time to provide both comprehensive prenatal care and patient education. Creating standardized, pre-packaged patient education materials (such as "new patient packets" or packets distributed by trimester), or agreeing to distribute certain reputable web-based prenatal and childbirth education resources (such as from the organizations listed above) are an easy and efficient way for providers to engage in effective prenatal education.

Improving Access

Improving access to childbirth education may require removing or decreasing barriers to attendance (such as cost), providing education in non-traditional formats that meet the needs and time-constraints of the patient (such as high quality web content or interactive web-based learning) and by providing incentives for attending classes.
Also, group prenatal care, such as that offered through the CenteringPregnancy® model, provides an extraordinary opportunity to improve the quality of childbirth education, increase efficiency of care, and improve overall outcomes.\textsuperscript{65,70} Education, patient engagement, and increased time with the provider are built into this care model. This type of group care has been shown to improve patient satisfaction and knowledge, and is associated with lower rates of cesarean birth as compared to the traditional, provider-centric prenatal care model.\textsuperscript{65,71}

2. Improve Communication through Shared Decision Making at Critical Points in Care

Informed consent has become a fundamental principle of health care, and requires that health professionals engage patients in a process to provide information on benefits, risks, and alternatives of a proposed treatment before the patient makes an informed decision to accept or refuse treatment.\textsuperscript{72} Providers must ensure that informed consent is “more than just signing the consent form.”\textsuperscript{73} Protection of patient autonomy, which is the primary purpose of informed consent, requires “open communication between provider and patient, and sharing of relevant information and adequate disclosure, to enable the patient to exercise personal choice.”\textsuperscript{74}

In recent years, out of concern for inadequacies of current legal concepts of informed consent, a growing number of health care leaders, policymakers and other stakeholders have called for revision of current methods in favor of shared decision making\textsuperscript{75} (Figure 4). Shared decision making is a collaborative process between the provider and patient that “takes into account the best available scientific evidence, as well as the individual’s values and preferences, to determine the right course of care.”\textsuperscript{76} Shared decision making helps “protect patient self-determination and balance patient autonomy with provider expertise and beneficence.”\textsuperscript{75} The ACOG Committee Opinion 492 Effective Patient-Physician Communication states that shared decision making promotes patient engagement, treatment adherence, and improved outcomes while reducing risk.\textsuperscript{74}

More specifically, by identifying the major decision points that most impact the risk for cesarean birth, providers can markedly improve the patient’s knowledge deficit and decision making (Table 4). Given that prenatal visits are often short and that nearly half of pregnant women do not participate in formal childbirth education classes,\textsuperscript{38} informed decision making at critical decision points should

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{share-model.png}
\caption{Essential Elements of Shared Decision Making. Two Examples for Clinical Practice}
\end{figure}
utilize high-quality decision aids. Evidence-based decision aids improve the shared decision-making process by presenting various treatment options in an unbiased way, which facilitates an informed decision that aligns with the patient’s values and preferences. A systematic review of decision aids specific to maternity care has shown that they can improve knowledge and satisfaction while reducing anxiety and decisional conflict. For maximum effect, such decision aids should be available in consumer-preferred formats, including multi-media and print resources and should be appropriate for the patient’s literacy level. Interactive mobile tools, smart tools that incorporate patient health data, and social networks/social media tools are other promising innovations for shared decision making.

Table 4. Patient Decision Points that Impact Risk of Cesarean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Decision Points that Impact Risk of Cesarean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choice of provider and/or facility for prenatal care and care at time of birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timing of admission to hospital (admission to labor and delivery while still in the latent/early phase is associated with an increased risk of cesarean)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of fetal monitoring method (continuous monitoring is associated with an increased risk of cesarean)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether to have continuous labor support by a trained caregiver like a doula (continuous labor support improves chances of having a vaginal birth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction of labor without medical indication (depending on the provider and facility, induced labor may be associated with higher rates of cesarean)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Given that many of these major decision points will arise before labor begins and will be of concern throughout the period of care, women must be provided with regular opportunities for education and discussion. These opportunities may range from conversations with providers during prenatal visits, to the development of a collaborative birth plan, involvement in childbirth education classes, or enhanced prenatal care grounded in collaborative education and decision making, such as the CenteringPregnancy model. To incorporate patient engagement into routine care, the clinical environment may need to be adapted. For example, providers and staff should be trained on the essential elements of effective communication and shared decision making; work processes should be adjusted to provide ample time during prenatal visits for questions to be answered and preferences to be heard; and barriers to participation in childbirth education classes (such as time of day and cost) should be considered and mitigated. Also, cultural differences, belief systems, and literacy levels must be respected and valued.
“Both research and practice show that engagement leads to safer patient care by improving the outcomes of care, improving the experience of care for individual patients, improving the work experience of caregivers, and — by helping the organization change its processes—improving the outcomes for all patients.”

— from Safety is Personal, a publication of the National Patient Safety Foundation’s Lucian Leape Institute.

3. Bridge the Provider Knowledge and Skills Gap

Providers, hospitals, and policymakers have a responsibility to engage in practices that ultimately “reduce the burden of illness, injury, and disability, and to improve the health status and function of the people of the United States.”

However, if providers and nurses perceive cesarean birth to be just as safe for low-risk women and/or do not have the skills necessary to support and protect the first vaginal birth, then reducing the burden of unnecessary interventions among this population will not be achieved. Strategies that serve to bridge the knowledge gap within the microsystems that provide direct care (nurses and providers) through the macrosystems that support this care (hospital systems, health care organizations, and national and/or regional organizations that support professional development) include:

- Improving the content of professional education and continuing education
- Incorporating interprofessional training and mentorship of nursing and medical students, nurse-midwifery graduates, and medical residents
- Ensuring that all providers and nurses maintain the critical skills necessary to support vaginal birth
- Creating a culture of transparency for hospital and provider level data

Professional education and continuing education programs can significantly influence the culture of care through widespread dissemination of the current cesarean trend as a major barrier to quality maternity care. Furthermore, improving the content of professional education for all maternity providers and nurses should include a redesign of curriculum to foster a greater focus on the “wellness model of care” for low-risk women and on principles of physiologic childbirth. Medical and nursing boards should contain questions relevant to these goals. Incorporating interprofessional training and mentorship of nursing students, medical students, new nurse-midwifery graduates, and medical residents is integral to fostering a generational change in how modern hospital-based maternity care is delivered.

It is critical to ensure that all providers and nurses maintain the critical skills (the components of which are further explicated in this toolkit) necessary to support first and subsequent vaginal births and create awareness of the significance of provider decisions and nursing support in determining the outcome of vaginal birth.
Additionally, provider knowledge is enhanced through a culture of transparency of hospital and provider level data. Transparency clarifies a provider’s own cesarean rates, and potentially improves a provider’s valuation of vaginal birth. Furthermore, public reporting of this data improves consumer knowledge of quality providers, thus harnessing the power of consumer decision making to create a positive feedback cycle where quality is both created through transparency and sought out as a result of transparency (section IV will further outline public reporting).

4. Improve Support from Senior Hospital Leadership and Harness the Power of Clinical Champions

Improving perceptions about the value of vaginal birth from the institutional perspective is a major aim of this toolkit. First, the full support of senior leadership at the departmental and executive levels is a critical component of change in perinatal care. Executive and departmental leaders are positioned to positively frame the message for cesarean reduction, have various communication tools at their disposal, and have the financial resources to support quality improvement. The leadership also sets the mission and goals for the institution and has the ability to empower clinical champions to take action. Strong leadership, or the lack thereof, often determines the success or failure of a healthcare organization’s efforts to improve patient care.

Clinical champions are frontline physicians, midwives, nurses, and other integral staff who are familiar with the specific climate of care within their institution and who understand the specific message that must be tailored to the institution's unique needs. This group, in the best of cases, should be interprofessional, highly visible, enthusiastically supportive of the project, consummate communicators, and well respected by colleagues. Harnessing the power of clinical champions who are empowered by senior leadership may be the single most effective organizational tool for mounting an institutional agenda for change. Many organizations that engage in patient-centered care or have an overall strong “culture of safety,” have successfully engaged clinical champions over multiple improvement projects. Additionally, these types of facilities utilize patient advisors, particularly, their own former patients, as effective champions for change.

**Figure 5. Qualities of Successful Clinical Champions**

- Well respected by colleagues and enthusiastically supportive of quality improvement projects
- Establishes effective dialogue with team members early in the process and ensures shared understanding of the desired outcome and the necessary processes to get there
- Does not use command and control method of leadership. Inquires about what is needed to accomplish the desired outcome and encourages teamwork to achieve the goal
- Improves care and teamwork in emergencies by thorough pre-planning of possible contingencies early in the care process
- Possesses outstanding listening skills, is able to gain useful feedback from colleagues, and is actively aware of actions and performance of all team members
- Models effective communication and encourages the entire team to practice effective communication styles during drills, huddles, committee meetings, and case presentations
Indeed, garnering support for cesarean reduction requires leaders both inside and outside of the hospital walls. Clear delineation of each entity’s role is necessary to gain traction for change. To that end, the leadership roles for all stakeholders are outlined in Table 5. It is important to note the hierarchical model in this table, with the first level being that of the woman and her family. Patient experiences and expectations create a foundation for the redesign of care processes to support what is valued.\textsuperscript{101}

Table 5. Leadership Roles and Activities for Stakeholders in Perinatal Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAKEHOLDER GROUP</th>
<th>LEADERSHIP ROLES/ACTIVITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PATIENTS, FAMILIES, AND THE PUBLIC</td>
<td>Active participation in advisory councils to help providers redesign care which meets patients’ experience expectations; review publicly reported data and use to have meaningful discussions with providers about available choices in care; participate in the necessary childbirth education and other efforts to improve knowledge of the birth process; actively engage in shared decision making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVIDERS AND NURSES</td>
<td>Endorse the culture of “valuing vaginal birth”; develop clinical change and quality improvement leadership skills; actively participate in improving clinical skills and knowledge needed to achieve safe vaginal birth; understand how to utilize metrics to improve care; participate in necessary care model development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL GROUPS/HOSPITALS/ HOSPITAL ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>Provide necessary financial and administrative support to help caregivers obtain the necessary skills and resources; hold managers and medical directors accountable for achieving success; endorsement and commitment from “top” leaders of the organization to the value of vaginal birth; develop/maintain the infrastructure to provide meaningful metrics; ensure involvement of patients and families in solutions to ensure improved experiences and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYERS AND EMPLOYERS</td>
<td>Careful redesign of payment models which reward providers and enrollees for making the best long and short term decisions regarding birth; ensure the reimbursement models involve and reward team management; develop expert medical directors and staff which understand the process and metrics of providing obstetric care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL AND REGIONAL PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS, REGULATORY AGENCIES, AND GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS</td>
<td>Review current regulations and standards to ensure that they are in alignment with goals to “value vaginal birth”; work with providers to choose meaningful metrics which can be used to evaluate public health; support providers to ensure that privacy/security and medical legal concerns are addressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Transition from Paying for Volume to Paying for Value

With the development of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, many health plans are moving to pay-for-performance programs (P4P). These programs create incentives to providers to reach performance and quality targets, thereby increasing quality of care and potentially reducing overall costs. In maternity care, specific quality measures could be easily linked to increased payments to providers, such as achieving target rates of NTSV cesarean, reducing elective births at less than 39 weeks, and improving rates of Vaginal Birth After Cesarean (VBAC).\textsuperscript{31} Nonetheless, there are currently only a few quality measures in maternity care that directly impact cesarean rates. New quality measures take time to be validated and established as national standards. Additionally, if P4P programs do not address or cannot solve the inherent problems in the underlying system, they will not fundamentally change how providers deliver care or incentivize providers to organize care more efficiently.\textsuperscript{33} To make a sustained impact on rates of cesarean, innovative payment models are needed, such as those often described as “transitional payment reforms,”
including physician-focused alternative payment models (APMs). These reforms are changes in reimbursement that allow providers to be accountable for aspects of spending, quality, and outcomes that they can actually control without requiring them to incur significant financial risk or accountability for outcomes and expenses they clearly cannot control.

There is no one-size-fits all APM, but many promising routes exist. The process of choosing a payment reform model should include consideration of the needs of all stakeholders:

- **Providers** will desire a model that moderates significant financial risks
- **Payers and purchasers** will desire minimal changes in claims administration and will need to see rapid reductions in cost, or stabilization of costs
- **Patients** will require improvement in quality and/or affordability, such as expanded access to programs

Innovative changes in payment require a certain amount of knowledge and sophistication on the part of both providers and payers. Converting to these innovative methods of reimbursement will require well-integrated teams. Appropriate oversight entities familiar with obstetric care will need to design and administer the proper care, oversee cost and quality performance, and contract with payers. The digital tools required for quality and value reporting will demand related proficiencies. Data quality and governance will be critical in providing reliable feedback and fair payment. Transparency of data that is shared and trusted will be critical for consumer participation and the willingness of providers and payers to continue participation in new models of reimbursement (see Part IV for more on transparency and public reporting). In fact, innovative payment design is inherently connected to the future of patient-centered maternity care. When patients actively engage in decision making, are encouraged to seek out high-value care through publicly reported data and financial incentives, and demand more person-focused approaches to care delivery, the system will be required to coordinate care, focus on quality, and share risk. At present, it is unclear which particular payment model would contribute most to lowering cesarean birth and improving maternity care as a whole. Value-based care is currently evolving, and providers and payers must be willing to revise payment methods as necessary if, for example, cost and outcomes do not proceed as expected.

---

**Table 6. Examples of Alternative Payment Models and the Potential Impact on Cesarean Birth Rates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Alternative Payment Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Potential Impact on Cesarean Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blended Facility Payments</td>
<td>A blended payment creates a single rate regardless of mode of birth, and is essentially a “blend” of the proportion of vaginal to cesarean births</td>
<td>Removes the significant reimbursement differential between cesarean births and vaginal births, potentially incentivizing a facility to engage in cesarean reduction efforts (helps to align provider and facility quality improvement efforts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled Payments (various types)</td>
<td>A hospital birth payment and the professional (provider) fee bundled into one prospectively set amount means one fee for labor and birth services is paid to cover hospital fees and all fees to providers</td>
<td>Encourages a coordinated team effort to improve quality and reduce overall cost (such as through a cesarean reduction program) while still giving providers full responsibility for how to best manage care in alignment with shared outcome goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A hospital birth payment bundled for both mother and infant means maternity expenses and NICU care of a normal term infant without preexisting conditions are bundled into one prospectively determined payment (NICU care for prematurity, intrauterine growth restriction, known congenital conditions, and other selected exclusions would be paid separately from the bundle)</td>
<td>Potentially reduces maternity care practices that increase the chances of a normal newborn needing NICU services (such as early elective delivery and other practices that may impact cesarean rates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensive bundling of the entirety of the “Maternity Care Episode” means a single, risk-adjusted payment is made for all perinatal care, lab work and ultrasounds, and labor and delivery fees</td>
<td>Theoretically leads to creative ways of controlling outpatient costs and more incentive to engage in quality improvement activities in order to reduce avoidable complications and cesarean birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranted Payments</td>
<td>A warranted payment refers to a single payment to cover the cost of labor and birth, plus the cost of potentially avoidable complications or adverse events. Because a certain minimal number of complications are expected to occur, the increased cost of treating adverse events is built into the amount of the warranted payment</td>
<td>The upfront payment of an amount that is greater than the payment for labor and birth services alone incentivizes providers to control costs and engage in cesarean reduction efforts and other quality improvement programs to reduce adverse events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 1. Blended Facility Payments for Birth

Instead of paying a facility different rates based on type of care delivery, a blended payment creates a single rate regardless of mode of birth, and is essentially a “blend” of the proportion of vaginal to cesarean births. For example, if an uncomplicated vaginal birth costs $8,000 and a cesarean costs $11,000, and the facility’s rate of cesarean is 32%, then one way to calculate a blended rate would be as follows:

$11,000 x 0.32 + $8,000 x 0.68 = $8,960 blended facility payment

There are various ways to create blended payments. Another example is to set the blend rate at what the proportion of vaginal to cesarean births ought to be, as determined by the institution. For example, the blend rate could be set at a reasonable target of 25% for cesarean births, potentially lower than the facilities’ current rate, but one that provides a reachable target and reasonable payment and that acts to create incentive to lower the facility’s rate.

Adjusting for risk level of the patient population could further refine blended payments. One example, implemented by the Washington State Medicaid program, includes blending the rates for vaginal birth with complications, vaginal birth without complications, and cesarean birth without complications into a single payment rate while leaving cesarean birth with complications as a separate fee.

Blended payments can be quite flexible. They can be applied to the current model of reimbursement or used in conjunction with other alternative models noted below. However, challenges do exist. Defining the optimal payment amount is critical. The point of blended payments is to remove the significant price differential between cesarean births and vaginal births. If set too low or too high, there may be no incentive for the facility and associated providers to engage in cesarean quality improvement efforts. This will likely require further demonstration projects, such as the recent CMQCC and PBGH pilot project to reduce NTSV cesareans in three Southern California hospitals (see Part VI). This project, funded by the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, involved specific cesarean reduction efforts within each hospital, data measurement and analysis, and the creation of a blended, flat case rate implemented by several selected health plan partners. While this project was time-intensive (especially the negotiations with health plan partners to design the blended case rate), and “growing pains” were inevitable to such a fundamental change in payment structure, the project proved that successful payment reform between major payers, hospitals, and providers is possible and replicable. Furthermore, the project demonstrated that while payment reform serves as only one of many incentives to improve NTSV cesarean rates, it is a strategy that may serve as a critical motivator when further alignment of hospital goals with target NTSV cesarean rates is necessary.

Example 2. Bundled Payments

Many options exist for the bundling of payments for maternity care, with each option having its own advantages and disadvantages. Bundling payments essentially creates a type of “accountable care” that returns care management decisions back to providers and incentivizes quality rather than reimbursing for individual units of service. Challenges to bundled payment methods include calculating fair payment rates, identifying standard exclusions to the bundles (e.g. certain conditions that would require supplemental payments), creating risk-adjusted bundles in certain circumstances, and implementing changes to the reimbursement structure in order to accommodate a new way of billing and dividing payment.

1. Hospital Birth Payment and the Professional (Provider) Fee Bundled into One Prospectively Set Amount

In this particular model, one fee would be paid to cover hospital fees and all fees to providers for labor and birth services. This type of payment structure encourages a coordinated team effort to improve quality and reduce overall cost while still giving providers full responsibility for how to best manage care in alignment with shared outcome goals.

2. Hospital Birth Payment Bundled for Both Mother and Infant

In this model, maternity expenses and infant care immediately after birth are bundled into one payment. NICU care of a normal, term infant without preexisting conditions is included in this bundle, potentially reducing maternity care practices (such as early elective delivery) that increase the chances of a normal newborn needing NICU services. NICU care for prematurity, intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR), known congenital conditions, and other selected exclusions would be paid separately from the bundle.

3. Entirety of the “Maternity Care Episode” Bundled into a Single Payment

This sort of bundling is the most comprehensive model and includes a risk-adjusted bundled payment for all prenatal care, lab work and ultrasounds, and labor and delivery fees. Execution of this “total cost of pregnancy” model theoretically leads to creative ways of controlling
outpatient costs and more incentive to provide stronger patient education and shared decision making during prenatal care, particularly at critical decision points that influence risk of cesarean birth. One example of this method currently being tested in sites around the nation is the PROMETHEUS Payment® approach. Developed by the Health Care Incentives Improvement Institute (HCI3), this payment method establishes a “Pregnancy and Delivery Evidence-Informed Case Rate,” which is a patient-specific budget that is adjusted for the complexity of any given patient. Because the rate is paid for an entire episode of care (comprehensive bundling of pregnancy and birth), providers and hospitals are incentivized toward creative ways to reduce avoidable complications, which potentially includes engagement in cesarean birth quality improvement activities.

Example 3. Warrantied Payments

Warrantied payments are single payments that cover the normal cost of provider services, such as the cost of labor and birth, plus the cost of potentially avoidable complications or adverse events. Because a certain minimal number of complications are expected to occur, the increased cost of treating adverse events is built into the amount of the warrantied payment. The upfront payment of an amount that is greater than the payment for labor and birth services alone allows providers to flexibly redesign care in a way that reduces adverse events while simultaneously being rewarded with a built-in bonus if complications are significantly reduced. If the patient faces complications that arise from the initial service, the provider does not receive additional reimbursement. This model incentivizes providers toward quality improvement in all aspects of maternity care in order to reduce unexpected adverse events. Cesarean birth carries more risk of complications than vaginal birth, including readmission to the hospital. Thus, warrantied payments may provide an effective option to safely reduce cesareans.

Though the term “warranty” is generally thought of as a consumer protection, warrantied payments should not be confused with “outcome guarantee.” Rather, under warrantied payment methods, payers and providers merely agree on the situations that qualify as potentially avoidable complications. Standardized national quality measures should be used to set the warrantied payments, when possible. For patients to fully understand the warranty and thereby enhance consumer decision making, rates of avoidable complications should be publicly reported and easily accessed by the consumer.
Part II. Recognition and Prevention: Supporting Intended Vaginal Birth

The New Normal: Redesigning Maternity Care for Low-Risk Women

Greater clinical patience is the main focus of many of the recommendations in the ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of Primary Cesarean Delivery.

In 1954, Dr. Emanuel Friedman and colleagues published the first in a series of reports on normal labor. His initial work looked at 100 term primigravidas who presented in labor early enough to allow for study of the full length of labor. Following this initial investigation, a larger study was conducted with 4,175 women. Cervical dilation over time was plotted and the resulting shape became universally known as Friedman’s Curve — the “normal” parameters of which are ubiquitous in modern obstetric care.

More than 60 years and 200 million laboring women later, a new labor curve has emerged. Zhang et al. and the Consortium for Safe Labor published an influential document in 2010 that included 62,415 labors. This nationally representative, multi-center study of term patients with a singleton fetus in vertex presentation included women who underwent spontaneous onset of labor resulting in vaginal birth with normal perinatal outcomes. Whereas a cervical dilation of 4 centimeters (cm) was previously used to diagnose the onset of active labor, Zhang’s work overwhelmingly reflected that the steepest part of the labor curve – in other words, when the fastest rate of cervical dilation begins – occurs at 6 cm.

Furthermore, nulliparous and multiparous women had similar rates of cervical change until 6 cm, at which time multiparous labors progressed much more rapidly. Also, the length of time needed to progress from 4 cm to 6 cm was slower than earlier reported, with the Zhang study noting that it may take “more than 6 hours to progress from 4 to 5 cm and more than 3 hours to progress from 5 to 6 cm of dilation.” Data from other studies indicate that even more patience is necessary for certain patient populations shown to have longer labors, including women older than 35, induced labors, and obese women. Despite this convincing evidence that parameters for length of labor in previous decades were far too stringent, universal acceptance of these new standards for identifying the onset of active labor has not occurred. For that reason, clinical patience is the focus of many of the recommendations in the ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery.

Understanding what is “normal” is fundamental to the judicious use of interventions during labor and birth. The recent information, from the studies described above, creates the backdrop that should inform how providers and nurses define what is normal in day-to-day clinical decision making. Nonetheless, current obstetric care in the United States remains distinctly different from the rest of the world, applying a high-risk model to all women and overusing costly procedures that increase risk. At the same time, current care underutilizes beneficial, low-cost interventions that are readily available, easy to implement, and well suited for low-risk women.

The Task Force identified six barriers to...
Admission In Latent (Early) Labor Without a Medical Indication

The work by Zhang and colleagues in 2002 showed that half of patients entered the active phase of labor by 4 cm, three-quarters entered active phase by 5 cm, and nearly all by 6 cm.110 Zhang’s criteria reinforce something providers fully understand — that there is more to diagnosing active phase of labor than cervical dilation alone and that often it is a diagnosis that can only be made retrospectively.111 The decision to admit is further complicated by the patient’s level of discomfort and the expectation by some patients to be admitted upon arrival.112

Despite these difficulties, thoughtful management at the point of admission is likely the first decision a provider will make in supporting vaginal birth.107 The evidence is clear: latent phase admission is associated with higher rates of cesarean birth86,113,114 and more interventions throughout the course of birth,113-115 including a “two-fold increased use of oxytocin.”107 In a recent study of 20 hospital systems, NTSV cesarean rates were strongly correlated to specific modifiable hospital practices, including early labor admission rates.86 Nonetheless, many patients are admitted to the labor and delivery suite while still in latent labor111 and, in many cases, with only a presumptive diagnosis of active labor based solely on a cervical dilation of 3.5 to 4 cm.

Inadequate Labor Support

Historically, before the rise of hospital birth, labor and birth took place in a family’s home, with the laboring woman supported and cared for by her midwife, other experienced women, and her family. Though much has changed with modern birth, women’s need for such physiological and psychological support has not. This support includes providing information, emotional support, and physical comfort to a laboring woman, as well as advocating for her wants and needs.82 Labor support reduces the need for analgesia, operative vaginal delivery, potentially shortens labor, and is associated with a significant reduction in cesarean birth.82,116-118 Additionally, women report that emotional support during labor is more meaningful to them than pain medication and physical support.119

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recognition and Prevention: Barriers to Supporting Intended Vaginal Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Lack of institutional support for the safe reduction of routine obstetric interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Admission in latent (early) labor without a medical indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Inadequate labor support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Few choices to manage pain and improve coping during labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Overuse of continuous fetal monitoring in low-risk women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Underutilization of the current treatment and prevention guidelines for potentially modifiable conditions (e.g. breech presentation and recurrent genital herpes simplex virus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inadequate Labor Support

Historically, before the rise of hospital birth, labor and birth took place in a family’s home, with the laboring woman supported and cared for by her midwife, other experienced women, and her family. Though much has changed with modern birth, women’s need for such physiological and psychological support has not. This support includes providing information, emotional support, and physical comfort to a laboring woman, as well as advocating for her wants and needs.82 Labor support reduces the need for analgesia, operative vaginal delivery, potentially shortens labor, and is associated with a significant reduction in cesarean birth.82,116-118 Additionally, women report that emotional support during labor is more meaningful to them than pain medication and physical support.119

Current obstetric care in the United States remains distinctly different from the rest of the world, applying a high-risk model to all women and overusing costly procedures that increase risk. At the same time, current care underutilizes beneficial, low-cost interventions that are readily available, easy to implement, and well suited for low-risk women.55,91

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits of Continuous Labor Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less likely to have a cesarean birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slightly shorter labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More likely to report satisfaction with birth experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less likely to need the assistance of vacuum or forceps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less likely to need pain medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babies less likely to have low 5-minute Apgar scores</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supportive Care from Spouses, Partners, and Family Members

Labor support is not only the purview of the labor and delivery nurse. Nearly three-quarters of women rely on their partner as a source of supportive care, and one-third rely on another family member or friend at some point during labor. Nonetheless, partners and family members may be minimally prepared in how to support a woman in labor. This is especially true if the patient chooses non-pharmacologic or minimal pharmacologic methods of pain relief, and therefore is in greater need of assistance with physical comfort.

Supportive Care from Doulas

A birth doula is a trained professional who continuously supports the physical and emotional needs of the patient during labor. Continuous labor support is associated with a significant reduction in cesarean birth, operative vaginal birth, and use of oxytocin. As the ACOG/SMFM consensus statement succinctly states: “Published data indicate that one of the most effective tools to improve labor and delivery outcomes is the continuous presence of support personnel, such as a doula...Given that there are no associated measurable harms, this resource is probably underutilized.”

“Published data indicate that one of the most effective tools to improve labor and delivery outcomes is the continuous presence of support personnel, such as a doula...Given that there are no associated measurable harms, this resource is probably underutilized.”

ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery (2014).

Reasons for underutilization are varied but include knowledge deficit about what a doula is/does, objections from partners, geographic lack of access to a doula, and cost. Also, while some nurses and providers fully understand a doula’s multi-faceted role and see them as an experienced and valuable team member, others see doulas as an obstacle to care and may have an antagonistic or adversarial view of them.

Supportive Care from Nurses

Labor and delivery nurses report increased feelings of job satisfaction when able to provide support to laboring women, rather than solely tending to the technical aspects of a birth. AWHONN identifies labor support as fundamental and intrinsic to the role of the labor and delivery nurse. Despite this, there are many barriers to nurses providing adequate labor support to patients. These include burdensome and time-consuming nursing documentation and other time constraints, a deficiency in knowledge of hands-on labor support techniques, and a hospital unit culture that does not value labor support as a primary responsibility of the nurse. The demands of busy labor and delivery units often leave nurses to care for more than one patient at a time in active labor. High rates of epidural use by laboring women may contribute to a perceived need for less support, and consequently to an erosion of labor support skills. The advent of centralized monitoring has further facilitated moving the nurse away from the bedside where hands-on labor support could be provided.

Limited Choices to Manage Pain and Improve Coping During Labor

Pain is more than simply the response of sensory neurons to injury or pain stimuli, but also depends in large part on psychological, emotional, social, cultural, and environmental factors. Labor pain is equally multifactorial but is unique in that, unlike the pain of injury, labor pain is “normal” and non-pathologic. Furthermore, women’s experiences of labor pain are highly individual, which creates difficulty in describing, assessing, and/or categorizing according to discrete definitions of pain. Despite these differences from pathologic pain, and the fact that TJC does not mandate the use of a Numeric Pain Scale (NRS) for all patient populations, most hospitals continue to use this standard numeric scale for women in labor, in order to meet TJC’s standards for pain assessment. Often, a variety of pain management methods, both pharmacologic and non-pharmacologic, are necessary to meet the unique needs of each laboring woman. But reliance on the numeric pain scale, added to the human desire to eliminate pain in patients and loved ones, has contributed to a singular focus on pharmacologic methods of pain relief in most maternity care centers and an underutilization of non-pharmacologic methods that promote coping. These non-pharmacologic methods, such as breathing and relaxation techniques, hydrotherapy, and touch techniques, are usually but inaccurately associated only with patients who desire a “natural” labor. Studies of physiologic labor indicate that when fear and anxiety are reduced, normal hormonal processes (e.g. natural oxytocin release) are protected. When this happens, beta-endorphin levels increase natural pain relief and reduce overall stress. However, excessive pain and suffering may inhibit oxytocin production and labor progress.
The ability to improve comfort and decrease anxiety according to each woman’s distinct preference is fundamental to promoting labor progress and preventing dysfunctional labor.

Overuse of Continuous Fetal Monitoring in Low-Risk Women

The development of electronic fetal monitoring (EFM) and continuous monitoring of the fetus during labor was intended to improve neonatal outcomes. The reality of continuous monitoring, however, has turned out to be quite different than expected. A recent systematic review revealed that the use of continuous EFM has reduced the rates of neonatal seizures, but has not reduced the rate of cerebral palsy, infant mortality, or the rate of admission to the neonatal intensive care unit (NICU). This same review further outlined that routine use of continuous monitoring, as compared to intermittent auscultation, increases the likelihood of cesarean birth. Simply put, continuous monitoring of the low-risk patient offers almost no benefit to the fetus while simultaneously increasing the risk of cesarean birth. Moreover, unless continuous fetal monitoring by telemetry unit is utilized, continuous monitoring adversely affects patient mobility and limits choice of alternative pain relief methods, such as walking, showering or change of position. Additionally, continuous EFM via centralized monitoring may decrease face-to-face time with the nurse, thereby reducing overall supportive care. Intermittent auscultation for low-risk women is supported by the ACOG and noted by the ACNM to be the preferred method of monitoring for low-risk women. Nonetheless, continuous EFM is still the standard of practice for low-risk women in most settings.

Underutilization of Current Treatment and Prevention Guidelines for Potentially Modifiable Conditions

Breech Presentation and Use of External Cephalic Version (ECV)

Current data suggests that breech presentation at 37 weeks of gestation complicates up to 4% of pregnancies. The vast majority (over 85%) of these cases are delivered by cesarean. Despite the ACOG/SMFM consensus statement that “obstetricians should offer and perform external cephalic version (ECV) whenever possible,” and the fact that most patients who undergo ECV will have a successful vaginal birth, this intervention remains underutilized.

Prevention of Recurrent Genital Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV) during Pregnancy

Genital HSV continues to be a major medical concern requiring ongoing surveillance and prevention during pregnancy. Recent assessments of the disease show that nearly 50 million people are infected nationwide. Between 5% and 10% of pregnant women will have a clinical recurrence of the disease during pregnancy, and up to a quarter of these women will have an outbreak in the last month. Neonatal herpes simplex virus, the major complication of genital herpes, is a serious disease of the newborn. The vast majority of these infections are a result of vertical transmission during birth. More than half of newborns with disseminated disease will die, and a large portion of survivors will suffer significant neurologic impairment. Thus, in order to prevent neonatal herpes, cesarean birth remains the recommended route of delivery for women who present with active genital lesions during labor. Prevention of recurrence during pregnancy, especially at time of labor, is important to cesarean reduction efforts.

Improvement Strategies

1. Implement Institutional Policies that Uphold Best Practices in Obstetrics, Safely Reduce Routine Interventions in Low-Risk Patients, and Consistently Support Intended Vaginal Birth

A key component of consistently providing safe, high quality care is the consistent use of evidence-based practice to inform care decisions. Ample evidence exists to identify maternal care practices that reduce risk and improve outcomes, and policies that incorporate these practices are easily obtainable. The first step is to perform a comprehensive review of existing unit policies and edit such policies to provide a consistent focus on supporting vaginal birth. A robust set of institutional infrastructure documents that support vaginal birth and safely reduce primary cesareans are included in this toolkit and include model policies and procedures, standardized algorithms, and best practice guidelines (see Appendices).
**Implement Institutional Policies that Uphold Best Practices in Obstetrics, Safely Reduce Routine Interventions in Low-risk Patients, and Consistently Support Vaginal Birth**

1. Perform a comprehensive review of existing unit policies and edit such policies to provide a consistent focus on supporting vaginal birth.

2. Implement Early Labor Supportive Care Policies and Establish Criteria for Active Labor Admission

   - Implement policies that support the physiologic onset of active labor, reduce stress and anxiety for the patient and family, and improve coping and pain management.
   - Implement written policies that establish criteria for active labor admission, versus continued observation of labor status and/or discharge home.
   - Give adequate anticipatory guidance during the prenatal period about early labor expectations and the safety of completing early labor at home.
   - Educate patients and families on supportive care practices and comfort measures to facilitate completion of early labor at home.

3. Improve the Support Infrastructure and Supportive Care during Labor

   - Improve nursing knowledge and skill in supportive care techniques that promote comfort and coping.
   - Improve unit infrastructure and availability of support tools.
   - Improve assessment of pain and coping.
   - Remove staffing and documentation barriers to supportive bedside care.
   - Educate and empower spouses, partners, and families to provide supportive care.

4. Encourage Partnership with Doulas and Work Collaboratively to Provide Labor Support

   - Integrate doulas into the birth care team (see Part V of this toolkit for more specific strategies).
   - Improve teamwork, communication, and collegial rapport between nurses, providers, and doulas in order to promote safe, patient-centered care and continuous labor support.

5. Utilize Best Practice Recommendations for Laboring Patients with Regional Anesthesia (Epidural, Spinal, and Combined Spinal Epidural)

   - Do not avoid or delay placement of epidural anesthesia as a method of reducing risk for cesarean birth.
   - There is no arbitrary cervical dilation that must be met in order to administer epidural anesthesia.
   - The patient should be assisted in changing position at least every 20 minutes to assist necessary fetal rotation.
   - Allow for longer durations of the second stage of labor for patients with regional anesthesia (e.g., 4 hours in nulliparous people, 3 hours in multiparous people), as long as maternal and fetal statuses remain reassuring.
   - Allow for passive descent when there is no urge to push (delayed pushing until there is a stronger urge to push, generally 1-2 hours after complete dilation).
   - Preserve as much motor function as possible by administering the lowest concentration of epidural local anesthetic necessary to provide adequate maternal pain relief.
   - Turning an epidural off during the second stage of labor likely has minimal beneficial effect on the length of the second stage.
   - Utilize patient-controlled epidural anesthesia (PCEA) with background maintenance infusion that is intermittent or continuous (for laboring patients, this is superior to PCEA alone and continuous infusion epidural).

6. Implement Intermittent Monitoring Policies for Low-Risk People

   - Implement policies that include a risk assessment tool, or checklist with exclusion criteria, to assist in identifying patients for which intermittent auscultation or intermittent EFM is appropriate.
   - Modify standing admission orders to reflect the use of intermittent auscultation or EFM as the default mode of monitoring for people who do not meet exclusion criteria.
   - Implement initial and ongoing training and education of all nurses and providers on intermittent auscultation and/or intermittent EFM procedures.
   - Provide patient education for the use of intermittent methods of monitoring and engage in shared decision making in order to determine the most appropriate method for each patient.
   - Ensure appropriate nurse staffing to accommodate intermittent monitoring.

7. Implement Current Treatment and Prevention Guidelines for Potentially Modifiable Conditions

   - Assess fetal presentation by 36 weeks gestation and offer external cephalic version (ECV) to patients with a singleton breech fetus.
   - Ensure initial training and ongoing physician competency in ECV.
   - Offer oral suppressive therapy at 36 weeks gestation, or within 3-4 weeks of anticipated delivery, to all patients with a history of genital herpes, including those without active lesions during the current pregnancy.
   - A cesarean birth is not necessary for people with a history of genital herpes but no active genital lesions at the time of labor.

---

**Table 9: Key Strategies for Supporting Intended Vaginal Birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Implement Early Labor Supportive Care Policies and Establish Criteria for Active Labor Admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Improve the Support Infrastructure and Supportive Care during Labor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Encourage Partnership with Doulas and Work Collaboratively to Provide Labor Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Utilize Best Practice Recommendations for Laboring Patients with Regional Anesthesia (Epidural, Spinal, and Combined Spinal Epidural).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Implement Intermittent Monitoring Policies for Low-Risk People.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Implement Current Treatment and Prevention Guidelines for Potentially Modifiable Conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Implement Latent (Early) Labor Supportive Care Policies and Establish Criteria for Active Labor Admission

Nothing may be as important in determining the course of labor and mode of delivery as the admission decision. Strategies to avoid admission during the latent phase of labor include implementing policies that reduce stress and anxiety for the woman, improve coping and manage pain, promote supportive care in the home environment, and support the physiologic onset of active labor. Supportive policies and related documents include:

- Admission policy or checklist for spontaneous labor
- Latent labor support and therapeutic rest policies
- Patient education material to explain rationale for delayed admission, to reduce anxiety, and provide guidance on when to return to the labor and delivery unit
- Material with specific guidance for partners and family members as to how to best support the woman in early labor

While each situation must be managed individually, and decisions about intervention must consider all neonatal and maternal factors, current consensus on contemporary labor patterns suggests it is reasonable to admit the low-risk nulliparous woman when all of the following are present:

- Regular, painful contractions
- Significant effacement (greater than or equal to 80%)
- 4 or 5 cm dilation with documented cervical change over time determined by comparative cervical examination within the immediate few hours

Assuming the fetus remains reassuring, in situations where active labor cannot be confidently diagnosed, a period of observation and/or discharge from the triage suite is warranted. Other situations that may warrant a period of observation or admission include inadequate pain control and extreme fatigue. In many cases, therapeutic rest through administration of medication is a safe alternative to admission in these instances. For cases where the latent phase is prolonged, admission and augmentation may be an indicated, especially in the setting of severe fatigue (see Part III for further discussion of labor management).

For discharge from the triage suite during latent labor to be effective and safe, latent labor support policies are recommended. Providers and nurses need to be adequately educated on the benefits of the physiologic onset of labor, and on methods to promote patient comfort and labor progress. Moreover, the nursing interaction in the triage suite is a critical component of a woman's ability to successfully manage latent labor in the home setting. Fear and anxiety will be reduced only if the woman feels supported and cared for. Hodnett’s systematic review of women’s satisfaction with childbirth revealed that “the influences of pain, pain relief, and intrapartum medical interventions on subsequent satisfaction are neither as obvious, as direct, nor as powerful as the influences of the attitudes and behaviors of caregivers.” In some cases, it may take some time of walking or observation before the woman is ready to return home.

The nursing interaction in the triage suite is a critical component of a woman’s ability to successfully manage latent labor in the home setting. Fear and anxiety will be reduced only if the woman feels supported and cared for. “The influences of pain, pain relief, and intrapartum medical interventions on subsequent satisfaction are neither as obvious, as direct, nor as powerful as the influences of the attitudes and behaviors of caregivers.”

Equally important is the anticipatory guidance given to women during the prenatal period about what to expect during latent labor and how to adequately promote comfort and coping during this time. Having prenatal discussions about preferences and coping mechanisms that match the woman’s individual strengths, and making specific shared decisions for her birth plan, will make it more likely that she will be able to manage early labor at home. Anticipatory guidance and continued reiteration during the latent labor period will serve to align expectations and decrease fear and anxiety.
3. Improve the Support Infrastructure and Supportive Care during Labor

Improve Knowledge and Skill in Supportive Care Techniques

Nurses can have a significant influence on women's mode of delivery, and a nurse's awareness of this can be a factor in their efforts to prevent cesarean birth. Neither nurses nor providers are routinely trained in birth support techniques as part of their formal education, nor in the reduction of cesarean birth through the support of physiologic processes. Because of this lack of training, knowledge of specific non-pharmacologic coping methods is inconsistent among clinicians and is not the cultural norm in many hospital settings. Education on non-pharmacologic comfort measures should include:

- Continuous labor support
- Breathing and relaxation techniques
- Touch techniques and massage
- Positions to promote comfort
- Heat and cold therapy
- Hydrotherapy
- Sterile water injections
- Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS)

Education on methods to support labor progress and prevent dysfunctional labor should include:

- Freedom of movement in labor
- Upright and ambulatory positioning
- Techniques and tools (such as the peanut ball) that facilitate fetal rotation, flexion, and descent for women with epidural anesthesia
- Maternal exercises and positioning that facilitate fetal rotation in women with and without epidural anesthesia
- Maternal exercises and positioning that facilitate fetal rotation in women with and without epidural anesthesia

While nonpharmacologic methods have been traditionally associated only with women who desire a “natural” labor, such methods can improve coping for all women, especially those with regional analgesia (epidural) or narcotics who are unable to reach an effective level of relief, women who desire to avoid pharmacologic methods until well into active labor, and women in facilities where 24-hour in-house anesthesia coverage is not available. Nonpharmacologic approaches are therefore “relevant to virtually every childbearing woman.”

Changing the culture of supportive care within a facility, to increase the use of non-pharmacological coping methods, may take several combined approaches. Nonetheless, feasible strategies can be implemented even in busy environments when patient census is high (Table 10). The tools provided in this toolkit can assist in developing these skills and in providing care that supports intended vaginal birth, safely reduces routine intervention, and provides a satisfying patient experience.
Improve Infrastructure and Availability of Support Tools

The physiologic process of labor and birth is mediated by hormones, and the hormonal responses can be easily disrupted. Natural increases in epinephrine, norepinephrine, cortisol, and oxytocin occur in labor, some of which is mediated by the physical environment, stress, and fear. Efforts should be made to provide a safe, calm physical environment that engages a parasympathetic response and thereby promotes normal physiologic processes during labor and birth.\(^{91,135}\)

The design of existing labor and delivery units should be assessed to identify barriers to supporting intended vaginal birth, and practical changes should be implemented as needed. The infrastructure of these units also includes department policies and procedures that support intended vaginal birth. In particular, freedom of movement in labor is a significant factor in a woman’s ability to cope,\(^{151}\) and position changes for the immobilized patient are important to facilitate flexion, rotation and descent.\(^{157}\) Ambulatory positions and freedom of movement have not been shown to increase risk to either the mother or fetus.\(^{152,153}\) Table 11 outlines the necessary components of a supportive infrastructure.

### Table 11. Key Components of a Supportive Unit Infrastructure\(^{91,151-154,157}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Environment should allow:</th>
<th>Policies should:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low lighting and privacy</td>
<td>Encourage movement, standing, walking, and frequent position changes at one’s own discretion (for women without an epidural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfortable space with adequate room for movement and walking</td>
<td>Support upright positioning, frequent position changes, and tools/techniques that promote optimal fetal positioning (such as peanut balls) for women with epidurals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adequate availability of non-pharmacologic coping tools such as tubs or showers, rocking chairs, birthing balls, squat bars, and peanut balls</td>
<td>Encourage intermittent monitoring for eligible patients, or use of telemetry for women who must be continuously monitored and desire to be mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freely available snacks with high nutritional value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Early Labor Lounge (ELL)

Admission in early labor has been identified as a risk factor for cesarean birth. However, delaying admission in early labor remains challenging for providers and nurses. People giving birth also have a multitude of reasons why laboring at home is difficult or impossible – including anxiety, distance from the hospital facility, and not having sufficient labor support.

The purpose of the ELL is to provide a strategy for delayed admission through labor-promoting activities in a hospital space where the person remains an outpatient and is attended to only by their support team, but can easily access the nursing staff if needed. Labor lounges are appropriate for people in early labor who are essentially low-risk and thus do not require continued monitoring in the early phase.

Labor lounges consist of a room with private spaces where the birthing person and their support person(s) can move from area to area for guided meditation, nutrition and hydration, partner massage, aromatherapy, labor-promoting positions and yoga, acupressure, and even hydrotherapy in adjacent shower rooms.

Labor lounges, in addition to the obvious requirement of available hospital space in a convenient location near the triage area, also require a change in admission and triage policies (with inclusion and exclusion criteria) and, importantly, buy-in from providers and patients alike. Additionally, further research is needed to prove the efficacy of this intervention in reducing early labor admissions.

Despite these issues, the Early Labor Lounge may provide a tangible intervention to improve patient experience in early labor, promote self-efficacy, and is especially useful when birthing people cannot or will not go home (due to distance, such as in rural areas), or where providers are reluctant to discharge to home in early labor.

**Improve Assessment of Pain and Coping**

The use of a standard numeric pain scale, used by most labor and delivery units, may actually inhibit coping and disrupt labor progress by emphasizing the need to eliminate pain completely. The Coping with Labor Algorithm (Appendix F) offers a simple alternative better attuned to women in labor. This algorithm is a validated tool that meets TJC’s requirements for pain assessment and is recommended by the Task Force as a replacement for the standard numeric pain scale. Furthermore, the Coping with Labor Algorithm is easy to use, specifically defines how to assess “coping” and “not coping,” gives nursing guidance on various methods that may promote comfort, and allows for a choice of pharmacologic and non-pharmacologic options of pain relief.

**Remove Staffing and Documentation Barriers to Supportive Bedside Care**

Unit processes and expectations, such as those related to charting and staffing, can either inhibit or streamline a nurse’s ability to support vaginal birth in a meaningful way. Documentation demands, too, can become a barrier to providing care. Despite the known benefits of electronic health records (EHR), evidence suggests that the amount of time that nurses spend charting has increased in the last decade. The use of EHR should be designed to support nurses, minimize cumbersome and redundant documentation, and streamline data collection.

**Educate and Empower Spouses, Partners, and Families to Provide Supportive Care**

Recognizing that the busy nurse may not always be available to provide continuous labor support, nurses should be encouraged to provide intrapartum education on labor support techniques to the woman’s support person, to role-model kindness and support, and to provide reassurance and information about labor progress and the birth process. Nurses can empower families and partners to support the laboring woman in simple yet powerful ways, such as protecting her privacy, assisting with getting her comfortable in her room, and “creating a cocoon that helps her feel safe and protected.”

**4. Encourage Partnership With Doulas and Work Collaboratively to Provide Labor Support**

Data consistently show that continuous labor support reduces the risk of cesarean birth. Recent studies have replicated this finding specific to continuous labor support by doulas. Despite wanting to give more robust labor support, many nurses realize that continuous labor support is unrealistic given the many nursing obligations of a busy labor and delivery unit. Doulas offer a unique skill and can play a key role in the woman’s satisfaction of her birth experience. When doulas are utilized in a way that allows them to function appropriately in their unique and integral role, they can simultaneously advocate for women and act as helpful allies to nurses and providers. Although doula care is rising in the United States, it has not been fully accepted in the hospital setting. There are still many misconceptions about doula care and often there is a stigma
surrounding the “type” of woman who has a doula. Doulas should be considered an integral part of the birth team. The following are recommendations to improve teamwork between nurses and doulas and promote safe, patient-centered care:

- **Open communication between the doula and the nurse and a “mutual understanding of roles.”**
- **Collegial rapport and joint understanding that the doula’s professional knowledge of labor support techniques complements the nurse’s extensive technical and medical skillset**
- **Two-way teaching. Doulas appreciate thoughtful and respectful guidance and feedback, especially those training for future medical or nursing professions. Likewise, nurses and nursing students can learn extensive labor support skills from doulas if willing to do so.**

Hospitals can benefit by incorporating innovative strategies to support the use of doulas within the facility, such as:

- **Working with a local doula organization to provide information, support, and resources to families**
- **Connecting with community-based doula programs**
- **Considering the implementation of a hospital-based program**
- **See Part V for more strategies for integrating doulas into the birth care team.**

5. Utilize Best Practice Recommendations for Laboring Women with Regional Anesthesia (Epidural, Spinal, and Combined Spinal Epidural)

There continues to be significant debate within the birth community about the correct timing for placement of epidural anesthesia in laboring women, the effect epidural anesthesia may have on the length of labor, and the risk of operative vaginal birth and cesarean birth for women who choose to have epidural anesthesia during labor. Hospitals and anesthesiologists often have differing opinions on the best type, modality, and dosing for regional anesthesia. Examples include “walking epidural,” combined spinal epidural (CSE), patient controlled epidural anesthesia (PCEA), continuous infusion epidural (CIE), and programmed intermittent epidural boluses (PIEB). The following recommendations by the Task Force (Table 12) are based upon the best available evidence, and in accordance with the ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Best Practice Recommendations for Regional Anesthesia</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not avoid or delay epidural anesthesia as a method of reducing risk for cesarean birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the absence of a medical contraindication, if a woman specifically requests pain relief by epidural anesthesia, there is no need to wait for a minimum or arbitrary cervical dilation before administering (maternal request is a sufficient indication to provide pain relief through regional anesthesia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The woman should be assisted in changing position at least every 20 minutes to assist necessary fetal rotation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow for longer durations of the second stage for women with regional anesthesia (e.g. at least 4 hours in nulliparous women, at least 3 hours in multiparous women), as long as maternal and fetal statuses remain reassuring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow for passive descent when there is no urge to push (delayed pushing until there is a stronger urge to push, generally 1-2 hours after complete dilation). Passive descent is correlated with shorter overall pushing time and greater chance of spontaneous vaginal birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve as much motor function as possible by administering the lowest concentration of epidural local anesthetic necessary to provide adequate maternal pain relief. Epidural solutions containing opioids allow less local anesthetic use without compromising labor analgesia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning an epidural off during the second stage of labor to improve pushing efforts is rarely necessary and likely has minimal beneficial effect on the length of the second stage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilize patient-controlled epidural anesthesia (PCEA) with background maintenance infusion that is intermittent or continuous (for laboring women, this is superior to PCEA alone and continuous infusion epidural)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 12. Best Practice Recommendations for Regional Anesthesia**

Relationship of Epidural Anesthesia to Risk of Cesarean Birth

Although some studies show epidural anesthesia to be associated with an increased risk of operative vaginal delivery, numerous other studies show no significant causal relationship between epidural anesthesia and the rate of cesarean birth.
Timing of Epidural Placement

The evidence indicates there is no difference in rate of cesarean birth based upon “early” placement of epidural (e.g. less than 4 cm dilation) versus placement in active labor.\textsuperscript{175,177} Similarly, Wong and colleagues\textsuperscript{179} demonstrated no significant difference in cesarean birth for women undergoing induction of labor and randomized to receive either early or late epidural placement.

A joint statement by the American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and the American Society of Anesthesiologists states, “There is no other circumstance where it is considered acceptable for an individual to experience untreated severe pain amenable to safe intervention, while under a physician’s care. In the absence of a medical contraindication, maternal request is a sufficient medical indication for pain relief during labor. Pain management should be provided whenever medically indicated.”\textsuperscript{183}

Regarding the timing of epidural and malposition of the fetus, it is not clear if epidural anesthesia predisposes to persistent malposition, or if an already malpositioned fetus increases the need for pain relief. While there is no evidence to suggest that epidurals cause malposition of the fetus, the preponderance of evidence suggests that those women who request and receive epidurals are up to four times as likely to have an occiput posterior fetus than women without epidurals.\textsuperscript{180,181} Evidence also suggests that placing an epidural later in labor (greater than or equal to 5 cm dilation, or greater than or equal to 0 station) is associated with fewer persistent malpositions.\textsuperscript{181,182}

Relationship of Epidural to Overall Length of Labor and Duration of the Second Stage

The vast majority of studies indicate that labor is lengthened in women with epidural anesthesia.\textsuperscript{177} Also, a recent retrospective analysis of 42,000 women demonstrated that epidural use is associated with a larger effect on the second stage of labor than previously suspected.\textsuperscript{184}

The amount of anesthetic administered may also play a role. A 2011 meta-analysis of epidural anesthetic concentrations revealed that low concentrations (less than or equal to 0.1% epidural bupivacaine or less than or equal to 0.17% ropivacaine) were associated with fewer operative vaginal deliveries and a shorter second stage.\textsuperscript{171}

Innovations in Obstetric Anesthesia

In recent years, there have been many innovations in obstetric anesthesia including drug combinations, dosing, and delivery systems. At the forefront of these advances is the goal of improving patient satisfaction while simultaneously reducing the overall consumption of local anesthetic and subsequent need for anesthetic intervention. For laboring women, studies have shown that patient-controlled epidural anesthesia (PCEA) is superior to fixed dose continuous infusion epidural (CIE).\textsuperscript{170} In comparison to CIE, PCEA offers less analgesic consumption and need for anesthetic intervention. PCEA with background maintenance infusion improves overall pain control and decreases the need for unscheduled rescue boluses as compared to PCEA alone.\textsuperscript{173} Recent studies comparing programmed intermittent epidural bolus (PIEB) to CIE show that PIEB improves satisfaction, results in less anesthetic consumption while maintaining analgesia,\textsuperscript{185} and may decrease motor block, an essential goal for obstetric anesthesia.\textsuperscript{174}
6. Implement Intermittent Fetal Monitoring Policies for Low-Risk Women

The type of fetal monitoring, like other interventions, should be based upon the risk profile and needs of the woman. The vast majority of the low-risk NTSV population are candidates for intermittent auscultation or intermittent EFM, and the use of intermittent methods is supported by the AWHONN and the ACOG. The ACNM endorses intermittent auscultation as the preferred method for low-risk women. Table 13 outlines the requirements for intermittent EFM or intermittent auscultation as the default method of monitoring.

Table 13. Components of Successful Implementation of Intermittent Fetal Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components of Successful Implementation of Intermittent Fetal Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Policies should include a risk assessment tool or checklist with exclusion criteria to assist in identifying women for which intermittent auscultation or intermittent EFM is appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide patient education for the use of intermittent methods of monitoring, including the risks and benefits of intermittent versus continuous methods, and engage in shared decision making in order to determine most appropriate method for each woman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide on-going assessments of women to determine appropriateness of continued intermittent methods versus conversion to continuous EFM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engage in initial and ongoing training and education of all nurses and providers on intermittent auscultation or intermittent EFM procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide appropriate staffing, e.g. 1:1 nursing care as recommended by AWHONN for intermittent auscultation in low-risk women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work with necessary committees and Information Technology (IT) to modify admission orders to reflect the use of intermittent EFM or auscultation as the default mode of monitoring for women who do not meet the exclusion criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure that the appropriate equipment, such as Dopplers, are readily available in sufficient numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop a competency tool for evaluating knowledge of procedures and use of equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many providers and nurses currently have no experience with intermittent methods of monitoring. Implementing intermittent monitoring as the default method for low-risk women will require “tapping into” a unit culture that prioritizes supportive, appropriate, evidence-based care. Intermittent monitoring should not be undertaken until providers and nurses have been adequately trained. Furthermore, women must be made aware of the risks and benefits of intermittent versus continuous methods. Shared decision making is critical.
7. Implement Current Treatment and Prevention Guidelines for Potentially Modifiable Conditions

Assessment of Fetal Presentation and External Cephalic Version (ECV)

Fetal presentation should be assessed by 36 weeks gestation and external cephalic version should be offered to women with a singleton breech fetus. It is incumbent upon physicians to engage in initial training for ECV and maintain competency. Regional anesthesia can be utilized to increase likelihood of successful ECV. If ECV is unsuccessful, cesarean birth is the preferred mode of delivery. Alternatively, vaginal breech delivery is an option with a skilled provider who has significant experience in such cases, but should be undertaken with an abundance of caution. The woman should be informed that higher risk to the neonate may exist for vaginal breech deliveries than for planned cesarean of the breech fetus.

HSV Prophylaxis

Administration of acyclovir for viral suppression and prevention of outbreaks during pregnancy has been shown to be highly effective and remains the most important strategy to reduce active genital lesions at the time of labor. All women with a history of genital herpes, including those without active lesions during the current pregnancy, should be offered oral suppressive therapy at 36 weeks gestation, or within 3-4 weeks of anticipated delivery. A cesarean need not be performed on women with a history of genital herpes but no active genital lesions at the time of labor.
Part III. Response: Management of Labor Abnormalities

Standardization Matters

The past decade has seen many publications that address why and how medicine should focus on reducing variation in health care practices to improve outcomes across all specialties. Among the responses was the Surgical Safety Checklist, developed by Atul Gawande and colleagues. For nearly 4,000 patients from both high- and low-resource countries, the rate of surgical complications (including death, infection, and reoperation) was reduced from 11% pre-checklist to 7% after instituting the checklist. Furthermore, the Institute of Medicine’s publication Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century pleads for health care leaders and consumer representatives to support the development of best practices in order to achieve the highest quality of care.

Maternity care is no exception to this broad transformation in care. The ACOG published Quality and Safety in Women’s Health Care in 2010, and a Committee Opinion in 2012, updated in 2015, titled Clinical Guidelines and Standardization of Practice to Improve Outcomes. The latter document highlights a reduction in obstetric anesthetic complications, medication errors, and neonatal group B strep infections because of collaboratively created protocols and checklists which are now standardized approaches to care. The surgical safety checklist is another tool that has become embedded in the operating room processes of many obstetric units across the United States.

Many examples of interprofessional collaborative work to improve quality and safety in maternity care now exist. The Institute for Healthcare Improvement’s Perinatal Improvement Community has worked on a variety of obstetric topics over the past decade. Individual hospitals and hospital systems have contributed perinatal work processes to the literature showing how improving obstetric outcomes takes concerted teamwork and standardization. Reduction of early elective deliveries has been very successful in states where this work has been done. CMQCC and other state and national perinatal collaboratives, such as the Council on Patient Safety in Women’s Health Care, are examples of how health care providers and other experts can collaboratively provide education, process suggestions, and implement tools to improve outcomes. Previous
toolkits by CMQCC, such as Response to OB Hemorrhage and Response to Preeclampsia, were initially meant to improve outcomes in California, but with open-sharing have had a significant impact nationally. The toolkit method, with its step-by-step approach, holds great potential to improve maternal and neonatal outcomes associated with all modes of birth.

Recent studies reveal that indicators that rely on provider discretion (such as failure to progress and fetal intolerance of labor) are contributing to the overall increase in primary cesareans more than objective indications such as breech or other obstetric conditions. From 2003 to 2009, a study at Yale University analyzed data from over 32,000 births. Of these births, 50% of the overall increase in cesareans was attributable to an increase in primary cesareans. Half of the increase in primary cesareans was attributable to nonreassuring fetal heart rate (32%) and arrest of labor (18%). The data showed that primary cesareans for arrest of descent remained stable, revealing that “arrest of labor” diagnoses were really arrest of dilation. Similarly, Kaiser Permanente Southern California examined the rise in cesarean births among primary singleton births from 1991 to 2008, which included roughly 48,000 births per year. Of the primary singleton cesarean births, fetal intolerance of labor accounted for 24% of the increase, and other provider-dependent indicators such as failure to progress, cephalopelvic disproportion (CPD), and macrosomia accounted for 38% of the increase.

Given this information, the Task Force supports the standardization of definitions to guide care during labor and birth, thereby improving response to labor abnormalities and safely reducing primary cesarean births. Care during labor and birth requires simultaneous personalization of care for both the woman and the fetus under conditions that are often unpredictable. For this reason, perfect standardization of response is not realistic, nor acceptable. However, standardizing certain definitions within labor and birth (e.g. the NICHD categories for electronic fetal monitoring and the ACOG/SMFM criteria for labor dystocia) will serve to improve decision making, while still leaving room for compassionate, individualized care.

Care during labor and birth requires simultaneous personalization of care for both the woman and the fetus under conditions that are often unpredictable. For this reason, perfect standardization of response is not realistic, nor acceptable. However, standardizing certain definitions within labor and birth will serve to improve decision making, while still leaving room for compassionate, individualized care.

Although a lack of standard definitions has been identified as a key barrier to reducing cesarean births, it is not the only major barrier. Efficient teamwork and effective communication, for example, form the foundation for quality improvement efforts.

Based on the findings discussed above, the Task Force has identified five core barriers to responding quickly and appropriately to labor abnormalities (Table 14).

**Table 14. Barriers to Appropriately Managing Labor Abnormalities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barrier</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Poor professional communication and lack of teamwork</td>
<td>Failure to coordinate responsibilities and expertise among healthcare providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lack of standard diagnostic criteria and/or standard response to labor challenges and fetal heart rate abnormalities</td>
<td>Inconsistent diagnostic criteria lead to variability in patient management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Failure to identify and intervene for the persistently OP/OT fetus</td>
<td>Difficulty in recognizing and responding to critical conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Professional challenges in work-life balance</td>
<td>Conflicting priorities affect decision-making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Liability-driven decision making</td>
<td>Premised on blame rather than improvement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Poor Professional Communication and Lack of Teamwork**

Teamwork and effective communication form the foundation of safe response to obstetric emergencies and labor abnormalities. Breakdown in communication is consistently identified as a leading factor contributing to failures in the delivery of safe patient care. It is widely accepted that having a high-functioning, reliable team on the perinatal unit is essential for promoting safe, patient-centered care with quality outcomes.

TJC makes the following strong recommendation: “Since the majority of perinatal death and injury cases reported root causes related to problems with organizational culture and with communication among caregivers, it is recommended that organizations conduct team training in perinatal areas to teach staff to work together and communicate...”
“Since the majority of perinatal death and injury cases reported root causes related to problems with organizational culture and with communication among caregivers, it is recommended that organizations conduct team training in perinatal areas to teach staff to work together and communicate more effectively.”

- The Joint Commission

more effectively.” Shared recognition by a perinatal care team that performing a potentially unnecessary cesarean can result in injury to both mother and baby is the underpinning for preventing this potential adverse event. But the labor process is dynamic, and changes in maternal and fetal status can occur rapidly. Management of labor requires continuous assessment and evaluation of both the mother and the fetus. Labor abnormalities as a whole (fetal intolerance of labor, arrest of labor, failure to progress) comprise the largest indicator for primary cesarean birth. While decision making is fairly straightforward when the fetus or labor process declares a significant abnormality, the decision to perform a cesarean under typical circumstances is often less certain. It is a decision based upon multiple factors occurring over time, and one that may be hampered by the stress of the moment, lack of information, irrelevant external factors, and poor situational awareness. Therefore, for both “normal” labors and “abnormal” labors, it is essential that the entire perinatal care team have the ability to work effectively and fluidly, and continuously communicate with skill. Many labor and delivery units already function with highly efficient and effective teams, while others may need to concentrate on this issue more closely before moving on to any of the other quality improvement activities noted in this section. Features of effective teamwork and skilled communication are listed in Table 15.

**Table 15. Features of Effective Teamwork and Skilled Communication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features of Effective Teamwork and Skilled Communication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respect for all members of the team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust in one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to rely on the information and actions of one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to resolve conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to manage disruptive behavior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lack of Standard Diagnostic Criteria and/or Standard Responses to Labor Challenges and Fetal Heart Rate Abnormalities

The Task Force identified four specific areas where standardization could significantly improve safety and quality, guide decision making for appropriate use of cesarean birth, and promote patience and vigilance when indications for cesarean are not present:

- **Diagnosis of labor dystocia**
- **Use of oxytocin**
- **Response to abnormal fetal heart rate patterns**
- **Induction of labor**

**Diagnosis of Labor Dystocia**

As previously noted in Part II of this toolkit, a contemporary labor pattern has emerged that is quite different than reported by Friedman in his groundbreaking early studies. Zhang and colleagues noted that the fastest rate of cervical dilation begins at 6 cm, and that women laboring at the slowest “normal” rate may take “more than 6 hours to progress from 4 to 5 cm and more than 3 hours to progress from 5 to 6 cm of dilation.” Despite these findings and recommendations by the Consortium on Safe Labor, general institutional acceptance of this new labor curve has been slow. Many factors may contribute to this, including that the definition of prolonged latent phase by Friedman is still widely accepted, many women are admitted to the hospital before active labor has truly begun, and many providers still adhere to a frequent cervical examination schedule of every two hours even before commencement of active labor. All of these things combined may lead to an overall culture of care that diagnoses labor dystocia far too early. Furthermore, appropriate diagnosis of labor dystocia is critical to the judicious and appropriate use of oxytocin (see next section).

**Use of Oxytocin**

Intravenous oxytocin is the main pharmacologic agent for induction and augmentation of labor. It is an effective medication but also a “high-alert” medication due to its association with adverse maternal and fetal outcomes.
Over the past 50 years, both clinical researchers and providers have struggled with identifying the ideal dosing and minimizing potential complications associated with intrapartum oxytocin administration. Pharmacokinetics for oxytocin in pregnant women were clarified in the mid-1980s, showing quick initial onset of one to five minutes, but a slowly achieved steady-state of approximately 40 minutes. Since most complications are associated with uterine activity and are dose-related, recent quality improvement efforts to reduce adverse events related to oxytocin have focused on using lower initial dosing and increasing more slowly until the lowest effective dose has been achieved. Nonetheless, wide variation in oxytocin protocols and administration persists.

Response to Abnormal Fetal Heart Rate Patterns

Electronic fetal monitoring (EFM) was introduced in 1958 by Edward Hon at Yale University. It seemed to improve outcomes for preterm births and rapidly became the default method of intrapartum fetal surveillance. Unfortunately, EFM was brought into use before extensive testing and before basic understanding of the relationship between specific fetal heart rate (FHR) patterns and fetal metabolic acidemia. As the use of EFM increased, so did the rate of cesarean birth, but without a concomitant decrease in adverse fetal outcomes or mortality. While the evidence regarding clinical benefit of EFM is often conflicting, the relationship of FHR patterns to the increase in cesarean birth is clear. Barber and colleagues noted that nonreassuring FHR tracings contributed the greatest proportion of the overall increase in cesarean births in a single institution between 2003 and 2009.

Induction of Labor

In the U.S., approximately 23% of births are induced. According to recent data from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), early elective delivery (birth before 39 weeks without a medical indication) ranges from 2% to 22%, depending on the state. From the 1990s until present day, an increase in induction of labor has mirrored the increase in cesarean birth, with slight decreases in induction of labor in recent years. This recent decrease is consistent with a widespread acknowledgement of increased morbidity and mortality of infants born before 39 weeks of pregnancy and subsequent changes in clinical practice during the same timeframe that resulted from local, state, and national efforts to reduce non-medically indicated induction of labor at less than 39 weeks. The success of these initiatives is a result of extensive outreach to childbearing women and providers in tandem with diligent monitoring locally and across hospital systems.

The decades-long concurrent increase in both cesareans and induction of labor, as well as studies comparing outcomes for induction compared to spontaneous onset of labor, has contributed to the prevailing thinking within obstetrics that induction of labor is highly associated with an increase in unplanned cesareans, and some studies have borne out that the likelihood of cesarean is higher for induced labor than for spontaneous labor, especially for nulliparas who are induced with an unfavorable cervix. In recent years, however, this consensus has been challenged by several prospective trials and meta-analyses contrasting induction of labor to expectant management, a more relevant comparison than spontaneous-onset labor. When outcomes for women who are induced are compared to women who continue with pregnancy (expectant management), there appears to be either no difference in cesarean for the women with induced labors, or possibly even a slightly decreased likelihood of cesarean for this group. These conflicting reports may lead to variations in practice, confusion amongst providers about the benefits and risks of induction of labor at term (39+0 – 40+6 weeks), and difference in how providers counsel women regarding induction of labor between 39 and 41 weeks gestation.

Many factors affect the risk of cesarean after the decision for induction of labor has been made. These factors vary by provider and by facility. How induction is managed, therefore, may be the determining factor for whether the risk of cesarean is increased. For example, whether cervical ripening is used when the cervix is unfavorable, and whether adequate time is allowed for the woman to progress into the active phase of labor before diagnosing a “failed induction” will affect the likelihood of cesarean.3 The “physician effect,” meaning the impact of an individual physician, affected by the facility’s management style, has also been noted as an independent risk factor for cesareans. This is important to consider because, given the increased length of latent labor in induced women

Table 16. Glossary of Terms for Induction of Labor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary of Terms for Induction of Labor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Induction of labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-medically indicated (elective) induction of labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medically indicated induction of labor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
as compared to their spontaneously laboring counterparts, patience by the provider and the facility is critical to determining the outcome when labor is induced. Recent “before-after” studies have examined the effects of labor induction policies on cesarean rates. These studies, which evaluate the impact of specific quality improvement activities on rates of cesareans in specific practice settings, are perhaps the most relevant way of examining the effect of labor induction in community hospitals. Studies by Fisch et al., Oshiro et al., and Reisner et al. revealed that rates of cesareans dropped significantly after implementing policies to limit non-medically indicated induction of labor to 39 weeks and greater (Table 17).

Table 17. Maternal and Infant Outcomes After Changes in Elective Induction of Labor Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Citation</th>
<th>eIOL Policy Change</th>
<th>Maternal Outcomes</th>
<th>Infant Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fisch et al., 2009 (Magee Womens Hospital, Pittsburg, PA)</td>
<td>New guideline implemented in 2006 with eIOL allowed only after 39 weeks, and with a Bishop score of 8 or greater for nulliparas and 6 or greater for multiparas. No cervical ripening agents allowed.</td>
<td>Total eIOL rate declined from 9.1% to 6.4%. Cesarean rate for nulliparas undergoing eIOL decreased from 34.5% to 13.8% (risk of Cesarean was decreased by 70%) NNT (nulliparas) = 10.</td>
<td>Not reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshiro et al., 2009 (9 urban Intermountain Healthcare hospitals in the western U.S.)</td>
<td>eIOL only after 39 weeks, and with Bishop score of 10 or greater for nulliparas and 8 or greater for multiparas. No cervical ripening agents allowed.</td>
<td>Rate of eIOL at less than 39 weeks declined from 28% in 1999 to 3.4% in 2007. Cesarean delivery for “fetal distress” decreased by 43% after implementation of guidelines (11% to 6%, NNT=20). The total Cesarean rate for women with Bishop score of 8 was 13.3% and for those with a Bishop score of 10 was 8.1%, compared to rates of 51.4% to 17.6% with Bishop scores of 1 to 5.</td>
<td>Rates of neonatal ventilator use, respiratory distress syndrome, and macrosomia were unchanged. Rate of meconium aspiration declined 43%. Stillbirth rates at 37, 38, 39, 40 and 41 weeks declined by 41% overall, with the weekly difference being statistically significant for the 37 and 38 week intervals and overall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reisner et al., 2009 (Swedish Medical Center, Seattle, WA)</td>
<td>eIOL restricted to 39 weeks or above, and Bishop score of greater than or equal to 6.</td>
<td>eIOL declined from 4.3% to 0.8% for nulliparas and from 12.5% to 9.3% for multiparas. Unplanned CS after eIOL for nulliparas declined from 26.9% to 17.9% and from 4.5% to 3.0% for multiparas. NNT (nulliparas) = 9 NNT (multiparas) = 48</td>
<td>Not reported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Failure to Identify and Intervene for the Persistently OP/OT Fetus

Malpresentation occurs in 8% to 9% of term pregnancies, with most of these due to a malpositioned fetus in vertex presentation. In order of occurrence, vertex malpositions are: occiput posterior (OP) (5.2%), brow (0.14%), and face (0.1%).247 Together they account for 12% of all cesarean births performed due to dystocia.248 Women with an OP fetus face a likelihood of cesarean that is 2 to 6 times that of women with a fetus in the occiput anterior (OA) position.249 Another vertex variant, occiput transverse (OT), is also encountered but most often is a transitory position.250 At labor onset, 15% to 32% of vertex fetuses will be in an OP or OT position and by second stage most will rotate to the well-flexed OA position and deliver vaginally.180,181,251,252 However, 5% to 8% of these OP/OT fetuses will persist in malposition and are more likely to deliver by cesarean or operative vaginal delivery.181,248,253 When labor dystocia occurs in second stage, vaginal birth is optimized when clinicians determine that the woman has a malpositioned fetus and subsequently intervene to promote progress.

Professional Challenges in Work-Life Balance

Challenges in work-life balance exist for many medical professionals. Maternity providers face high birth volumes and busy clinic practices, and nurses are notorious for working long hours and performing multiple professional roles simultaneously. Physicians must also deal with demanding surgical schedules. Providers must somehow weave an intricate balance between these demands and those of personal life and family — a balance that is often disrupted by the unpredictability of labor and birth.254 The current payment structure for maternity care services may further complicate this situation (see Part I of toolkit) by creating a time-based incentive to prematurely end long labors with cesarean, or to induce labor while on-call in order to ensure the provider’s presence at the birth while also helping to “normalize” his or her time when not on-call.31,55

The current payment structure for maternity care services may further complicate this situation (see Part I of toolkit) by creating a time-based incentive to prematurely end long labors with cesarean, or to induce labor while on-call in order to ensure the provider’s presence at the birth while also helping to “normalize” his or her time when not on-call.31,55 These challenges have forced hospitals to evaluate the systems, teams, and staffing structures needed to provide flexible responses to the various, and often rapidly-changing, needs of the laboring woman.256 Additionally, recent studies show that the mix of provider types available to respond to labor challenges, such as the availability of both physician and midwife “laborists,” may have a significant impact on cesarean rates.254 It should be noted, however, that the cesarean rate for laborist physicians within the same institution can vary greatly (a three-fold variation in a recent study256). This finding once again reinforces the impact of individual physician decision making.

Liability-Driven Decision Making

Discussion of response to labor abnormalities would not be complete without addressing the effect of potential liability on provider decision-making. Compared to other specialty areas, obstetrics carries increased risk of liability claims,257 and providers are well aware of the potential for litigation arising out of the timing and mode of birth.258,259 In particular, failing to act in a timely fashion and exercising improper judgment are often cited against the defendant in obstetric lawsuits.260 The fear created by such claims may explain the positive correlation between liability pressure and cesarean birth rates, and the negative correlation between litigation and offering trial of labor after cesarean (TOLAC).261,262 Physicians who have previously been involved in a malpractice lawsuit show an increased tendency to recommend cesarean.263 A small increase in rates of cesarean in the short-term and/or a decrease in overall births, has also been noted for physicians involved in litigation.264,265 Whether real or perceived, the risk of and fear of litigation may present an obstacle to success for institutions or individuals attempting to curtail rates of cesarean birth.

Improvement Strategies

1. Create Highly Reliable Teams and Improve Interprofessional Communication at Critical Points in Care

Develop Protocols and Institutional Policies that Promote and Support Teamwork and Effective Communication

Implementing highly reliable interprofessional teamwork on a perinatal unit requires a commitment to creating a culture that values safety, collegial relationships, and respectful communication.266 A first step is recognizing that teams, rather than individuals, ensure safety for patients. Thus, organizational leadership must be engaged to develop policies that will strengthen the quality and performance of the team. Programs that have successfully implemented a team-based approach to patient safety in labor and delivery units can provide useful models for change, including the approaches by Wagner and colleagues268 and McFerran and colleagues.267
Create a Culture of Collegiality and Mutual Respect

An important feature of effective communication is the ability to speak assertively without fear of retribution. Empowering all members of the team to participate in communication with an equal voice increases the likelihood that all observations will be shared. Members of high-functioning teams hold themselves accountable to speak up and make their concerns known. Through this process, the team is able to reach a conclusion on the patient’s status and the safest and best plan of care. Allowing all participants of the team, including the patient, to be heard and understood is critical to the communication process. Effective communication and respect also involves deep listening, which includes questioning to verify information.

Table 18. Key Strategies to Manage Labor Abnormalities and Safely Reduce Cesarean Births

1. Create Highly Reliable Teams and Improve Interprofessional Communication at Critical Points in Care
   - Develop protocols and institutional policies that promote and support teamwork and effective communication
   - Create a culture of collegiality and mutual respect
   - Implement formal programs for the development and ongoing evaluation of teamwork and communication (e.g., TeamSTEPPS®)
   - Promote standardized communication techniques to improve efficiency and clarity of communication (e.g., SBAR)
   - Promote situational awareness through impromptu huddles, team rounds, and debriefings
   - Develop Rapid Response Teams

2. Implement Standard Diagnostic Criteria and Standard Responses to Labor Challenges and Fetal Heart Rate Abnormalities
   - Utilize standard diagnostic criteria and algorithms to reduce and respond to labor dystocia
   - Implement policies for the safe use of oxytocin
   - Endorse NICHD categories and standardize responses to abnormal fetal heart rate patterns and uterine activity
   - Standardize induction of labor (e.g., patient selection, scheduling, and induction process)

3. Utilize Operative Vaginal Delivery in Eligible Cases
   - Ensure training and ongoing physician competency in forceps and vacuum extraction

4. Identify Malposition and Implement Appropriate Interventions
   - Identify malposition early (ideally by early second stage of labor), and employ the use of ultrasound if unable to clearly define the position of the vertex with digital exam and Leopold’s Maneuvers
   - Promote rotation of the vertex from an OP position with maternal positioning including during second stage, and manual or instrumented rotation by an experienced, well-trained provider
   - As long as incremental descent is being made, and fetal and maternal statuses permit, allow for longer durations of the second stage (e.g., at least 4 hours for nulliparous patients and at least 3 hours for multiparous patients)

5. Consider Alternative Coverage Programs (Laborist Models and Physician/Midwife Collaborative Practice Models)
   - Laborist models of care promote on-site readiness, remove the time-based and economic incentives to perform cesareans, and lend to the retention of core knowledge and skills
   - Midwifery care has been identified as an underused maternity service, with the potential to curb costs, improve overall outcomes, and reduce rates of cesarean
   - See Part V for more specific strategies for midwifery integration

6. Develop Systems that Facilitate Safe, Patient-Centered Transfer of Care Between the Out-of-Hospital Birth Environment and the Hospital
   - See Part V for specific strategies

7. Reduce Liability-Driven Decision Making by Focusing on Quality and Safety
   - Educate providers on the benefits of a well-designed quality improvement program to reduce cesarean
   - Specifically address the situations that contribute the most to obstetric liability claims
   - Well-chosen cesareans are sometimes necessary to prevent avoidable maternal and fetal harm. The goal of a quality improvement program to reduce cesarean is not to prevent cesarean birth “at all costs”
and gain insight. Effective communication is not complete until a course of action is both agreed upon and completed.

However, conflict arises frequently among providers, and at times even with the patient. In the context of labor management, two areas in particular that have been identified as frequent sources of conflict between providers are administration of oxytocin and interpretation of the fetal heart tracing. Therefore, it is important for the interprofessional team to practice skills for conflict resolution, which also functions as a team-building exercise. Formal programs, such as those described in the next section, can assist in learning valuable techniques for conflict resolution.

Implement Formal Programs for the Development and Ongoing Evaluation of Teamwork and Communication

Utilization of an evidence-based program can facilitate the implementation and evaluation of a team-based approach to obstetric safety. One example, developed by the Agency for Healthcare Research, is called TeamSTEPPS®. Another program, MedTeam®, was developed by Dynamic Research Corporation for Emergency Departments. Both programs encourage interprofessional training that allows diverse groups to come together during the skill development process. Working in interprofessional groups allows teams to break down hierarchies and learn from one another. Practicing communication skills in a safe and controlled environment allows team members to experience collegiality and develop respect for one another and their respective disciplines.

Promote Standardized Communication Techniques to Improve Efficiency and Clarity of Communication

When labor abnormalities arise in an otherwise normal labor, effective teamwork and communication are crucial to safe care and best outcomes for the patient and her baby. Team members must work together to determine the safest course of action: to continue the labor or to expedite the birth, which may include a cesarean. Standardized communication techniques that call attention to an abnormal situation requiring urgent attention are necessary to promote a culture of safety and inform appropriate decision making. For example, a checklist for labor dystocia can be used as a “hard stop” to reinforce guidelines for proper diagnosis. Another widely used structured communication is Situation-Background-Assessment-Recommendations (SBAR), a reporting format that provides a succinct and reproducible method for urgent communication. There is also CUS: an acronym for I’m concerned, I’m uncomfortable, and I’m scared, developed by the airline industry that prompts the user to proceed through escalating levels of critical communication.

Promote Situational Awareness through Core Meetings, Impromptu Huddles, Team Rounds, and Debriefings

High-functioning team performance depends on situational awareness. Allowing time for teams to meet either formally or informally to discuss patient care and develop plans is crucial to remaining vigilant. Some facilities call this type of meeting a “huddle” or “running the board,” and engage in these activities at critical times, such as when patient census or acuity is rapidly changing. During these times, several members of the team can act as a “fresh pair of eyes.” Having many eyes on the same fetal tracing, for example, can reduce errors and allow team members to feel more confident in their assessments. A few studies have revealed that eliciting a “second opinion” from a consulting physician may safely avert an unnecessary cesarean. Teams should also utilize briefings and debriefings to determine safe practices and review outcomes.

Develop Rapid Response Teams

There are occasions when promoting vaginal birth in the presence of labor abnormalities requires the ability to rapidly respond from time of decision to incision. This ability to respond rapidly and efficiently once the decision is made to perform an emergency cesarean allows the team to wait patiently when faced with labor abnormalities. When interprofessional teams train together under simulated conditions, they develop skilled, coordinated responses to critical obstetric events. In this regard, the development of a Rapid Response Team on the maternity unit has been promoted by ACOG and by the Institute for Healthcare Improvement, as well as by many other stakeholders.

2. Implement Standard Diagnostic Criteria and Standard Responses to Labor Challenges and Fetal Heart Rate Abnormalities

Utilize Standard Diagnostic Criteria and Algorithms to Reduce and Respond to Labor Dystocia

The criteria for normal labor progress established in the 1950s by Friedman — 1.2 cm/hour for nulliparous women and 1.5 cm/hour for multiparous women — should no longer be used as the parameters to define labor dystocia. Instead, in response
to the data on contemporary labor patterns, the ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery has recommended specific guidelines that encourage a more patient approach to first and second stage labor management. Specifically, “slow but progressive labor” in the first stage is not an indication for cesarean, nor is a “prolonged latent phase” as defined by the previous Friedman parameters of greater than 20 hours for nulliparous women and 14 hours for multiparous women.\(^3\) It is important to remember that, under the recent guidelines, progress in labor is defined not only in terms of cervical dilation but also in reference to cervical effacement and fetal station. Likewise, progress in the second stage must consider rotation as well as descent.\(^8\) Furthermore, as Zhang and colleagues point out, using an “average” as the parameter for guiding labor management decisions is not suitable for management of the individual patient. Rather, women should be compared to the longest normal duration (also known as 95th percentile values) for the first and second stages of labor.\(^107,109\) Other maternal factors should also be considered before making the diagnosis of labor dystocia. For example, longer labors are more likely in older women;\(^275\) obese women (BMI equal to or greater than 30) are more likely to have an overall longer labor and progress more slowly through the interval between early and active labor (4-6 cm);\(^276\) and epidural anesthesia is associated with longer first and second stages of labor\(^77,184\) (see Part II for recommendations for women with epidural anesthesia).

Beyond the definitions and management guidelines set forth by the ACOG in Tables 19 and 20, some facilities may find it extremely useful to utilize dystocia checklists, labor algorithms, or labor duration guidelines to diagnose labor dystocia and arrest of labor. Also useful are “hard stop” checklists, used before proceeding with a cesarean for labor dystocia or failed induction (consult Appendix D, under “Labor Management,” for various examples of these types of tools).

---

**Table 19. Summary of Recommendations for the First Stage of Labor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of Recommendations</th>
<th>ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In the First Stage of Labor</strong></td>
<td>Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean (2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A prolonged latent phase of greater than 20 hours in nulliparas and 14 hours in multiparas is not an indication for cesarean birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow but progressive labor is not an indication for cesarean birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before 6 cm dilation, standards of active labor progress should not be applied to nulliparous or multiparous patients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients who undergo cesarean birth for active phase arrest in the first stage of labor should be at or beyond 6 cm dilation WITH ruptured membranes AND:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 4 hours of adequate contractions without cervical change, OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At least 6 hours of oxytocin with inadequate contractions and no cervical change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Table 20. Summary of Recommendations for the Second Stage of Labor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of Recommendations</th>
<th>ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In the Second Stage of Labor</strong></td>
<td>Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean (2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An absolute maximum length of time for the 2nd stage has not been identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As long as maternal and fetal condition permits, the diagnosis of arrest of labor in the 2nd stage should not be made prior to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At least 2 hours of pushing for multiparous patients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At least 3 hours of pushing in nulliparous patients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Longer durations may be appropriate on an individualized basis, for example with epidural anesthesia or fetal malposition as long as progress is documented)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operative vaginal delivery by an experienced, well-trained physician is a safe and reasonable alternative to cesarean birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual rotation of the fetal occiput of the malpositioned fetus in the 2nd stage of labor is a reasonable intervention to consider before operative vaginal birth or cesarean birth. Furthermore, assessment of fetal position in the 2nd stage of labor is essential, especially when abnormal descent is noted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Implement Policies for the Safe Use of Oxytocin

In the past decade, quality improvement programs have provided guidelines for the safe use of oxytocin during labor by minimizing wide variations in dosing and timing. In 2007, Steve Clark and colleagues published an approach for using a conservative checklist-based protocol within the Hospital Corporation of America’s 125 obstetric facilities. After instituting this protocol, results showed utilization of lower maximum doses of oxytocin, lower cesarean rates, and improved neonatal outcomes. Many other individual hospitals, hospital systems, the ACOG, and some state perinatal collaboratives have since created similar guidelines for the safe use of oxytocin to decrease cesarean birth rates while improving outcomes. Essential components of these programs are included in Table 21.

Endorse NICHD Categories and Standardize Responses to Abnormal Fetal Heart Rate Patterns and Uterine Activity

There is wide variation among providers and hospitals as to what constitutes a FHR tracing indicative of acidemia requiring expedited birth. It is believed this variation is due to a longstanding lack of standardized terminology, interpretation, and management guidelines.

In 2008, the Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD), the ACOG, and the SMFM sponsored a workshop to develop a uniform nomenclature for FHR tracings and uterine activity, to standardize interpretation, and to make recommendations for management of abnormal tracings. A three-tiered system of intrapartum FHR assessment was proposed. Category I is strongly predictive of normal fetal acid-base status. Category II, which accounts for the majority of FHR tracings in labor, contains all FHR patterns not in Category I or III; overall, Category II tracings are not predictive of abnormal fetal acid-base status, but acidemia in Category II cannot be excluded. Category III is predictive of abnormal fetal acid-base status and requires expedited birth. See Table 22 for further review of these categories.

In 2013, Clark and colleagues published an important article addressing the need for standardizing assessment of Category II FHR tracings, which account for more than 80% of intrapartum FHR patterns. Category II tracings are challenging to interpret. Over-concern for variable decelerations despite normal baseline variability have contributed to higher cesarean rates. However, under-appreciation of a fetus’s deteriorating status can result in morbidity and occasionally mortality. Although the ACOG Practice Bulletin Number 116 outlines general recommendations for management of various Category II patterns, many labor and delivery units are moving toward implementation of specific algorithms in order to simplify management of complex tracings. Clark and colleagues created such an algorithm and an accompanying table of specific clarifications. The goal of the algorithm is to assist in delivering the fetus before significant acidemia occurs, while avoiding an unnecessary cesarean in cases where the Category II tracing indicates continued fetal well-being. It should be noted that Clark’s algorithm does not include modification of management for fetal tachycardia or presence of meconium. The impact of meconium in conjunction with a Category II tracing was evaluated by Frey and colleagues in 2014. They noted that 21% of Category II tracings had meconium and that this combination was accompanied by an increased risk of neonatal morbidity.

Other facilities and perinatal collaboratives have since designed useful algorithms based on the concepts of the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Essential Components of Safely Administering Oxytocin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standardized oxytocin administration protocols and order sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checklists for initiation and ongoing assessment of oxytocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation required (with indication) for induction or augmentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal status assessment (initial and ongoing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uterine activity assessment (initial and ongoing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of a physician capable of performing an emergency cesarean section if needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criteria for decreasing or discontinuing oxytocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitative measures clearly defined and documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resumption of oxytocin parameters clearly defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consideration of other extenuating factors, such as pain medication effects, epidural, fetal demise, etc that might impact oxytocin use and appropriate dosing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data collection and evaluation related to protocol adherence, cesarean delivery, operative vaginal birth rates, and maternal and neonatal complication rates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans

63
Clark model, some with even greater detail. The common thread shared by these algorithms is the initiation of clinical decision making based on the presence or absence of moderate variability and/or accelerations. Both are highly predictive of normal acid-base status, allowing the provider to immediately identify FHR patterns that may require birth to be expedited.\textsuperscript{227,278}

One standard approach used by many facilities to assess Category II tracings is to reassess the tracing every 30 minutes once the Category II pattern is identified. Appropriate conservative corrective intervention(s) would be immediately implemented (Table 23), and the algorithm would be reapplied at least every 30 minutes, or at a different interval as indicated by the algorithm. Within this approach, providers respond to the bedside if there is a persistent Category II tracing. Additionally, team members seek out a second opinion when a Category II tracing is identified. Assessment of parity, labor progress, and contributing medical conditions are critical to evaluating the true severity of the tracing and making a management or delivery plan. Repeating EFM interpretation, assessment, or certification programs at least every two years may improve bedside interpretation by both nurses and providers. Regular

| Table 22. NICHD Fetal Heart Rate Classification\textsuperscript{277} |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| **Baseline rate** | **Baseline FHR variability** | **Late or variable decelerations** | | **Early decelerations** | **Accelerations** | **Category I** (includes all of the following criteria) | **Category II** (includes any of the following criteria) | **Category III** | |
| 110-160 BPM | Moderate | Absent | Present or absent | Present or absent | Bradycardia without absent baseline variability | Tachycardia | Absent variability WITH any of the following: • bradycardia • recurrent late decelerations • recurrent variable decelerations Or Sinusoidal pattern |
| Bradycardia without absent baseline variability | Tachycardia | Recurrent variable decelerations with minimal or moderate variability | | | Prolonged deceleration >2min but <10 min | Recurrent late decelerations with moderate variability | Variabe decelerations with other characteristics such as slow return to baseline, overshoots, or “shoulders” |
| Absent, without recurrent decelerations | Marked | Absent | Present or absent | Present or absent | Absence of induced accelerations after fetal stimulation |
| Change the patient’s position | Administer amnio-infusion if repetitive or deep variable decelerations are present |
| Give an intravenous bolus of 500–1,000 mL of Lactated Ringer’s solution | Discontinue any cervical ripening agents |
| Administer oxygen | Consider a tocolytic such as terbutaline if tachysystole is present or if uterine contractions are prolonged or coupled |
| Stop or decrease oxytocin infusion | Intermittent pushing efforts may help avoid progression to fetal acidemia if deep variables occur in the second stage of labor |

Table 23. Conservative Corrective Measures for Category II Fetal Heart Rate Tracings\textsuperscript{227,278}
FHR tracing reviews can reinforce accurate assessment of worrisome patterns. Inclusion of all providers and nurses in these review sessions is ideal and fosters interprofessional communication, assessment, and management of the fetal heart rate.

Standardize Induction of Labor: Patient Selection, Scheduling, and Induction Process

The ACOG/SMFM Consensus Statement on Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery\(^6\) gives clear guidance for the selection of appropriate candidates for induction of labor. While previous efforts have focused on prevention of induction of labor before 39 weeks, the new consensus guidelines urge induction of labor before 41 weeks only if medical indications are present. An increasing body of research supports that the greatest benefit to the mother and fetus is to facilitate birth somewhere between 41 and 42 weeks of gestation. Induction during this period is associated with fewer perinatal deaths (although the absolute risk is small), decreased neonatal morbidity (e.g. meconium aspiration), and decreased risk of cesarean.\(^{228,231}\)

In 2010, the CMQCC, along with the California Department of Public Health and the March of Dimes, developed a toolkit for reduction of non-medically indicated deliveries before 39 weeks gestation.\(^{228}\) The toolkit outlines case studies of hospitals and hospital systems that successfully implemented programs to reduce non-medically indicated inductions. Although each facility took a slightly different programmatic approach, they all share basic foundational components that proved to be critical to success (Table 26).

At minimum, the summary of the joint NICHD, SMFM, and ACOG workshop to prevent the first cesarean birth (2012) recommends that facilities should have “a clear policy regarding labor induction, including a list of acceptable indications, and should specify the definitions of a favorable cervix, options for cervical ripening in the presence of an unripe cervix, oxytocin infusion protocols, and criteria for the diagnosis of failed induction. Labor induction with an unfavorable cervix should not be undertaken unless delivery is indicated for clear maternal or fetal benefit.”\(^85\)

Once it is determined that the woman is at least 41 weeks gestation, or that a medical indication exists for induction at an earlier gestational age, the determination of whether the cervix is “favorable” should guide the induction process. The Bishop score, a tool originally used to identify multiparous women at term who were likely to enter spontaneous labor, is now more often used to determine cervical ripeness.\(^85\)

The literature generally defines “unfavorable cervix” as a Bishop score of less than 6, while a Bishop score of 8 indicates a likelihood of vaginal birth after labor induction that is similar to spontaneous labor.\(^{229}\)

Women undergoing induction of labor without a favorable cervix (Bishop score less than 6 for multiparous women, less than 8 for nulliparous women) should receive cervical ripening prior to starting oxytocin. The use of cervical ripeners such as misoprostol, prostaglandin E2 preparations, and mechanical methods such as Foley bulbs and laminaria tents, are associated with lower rates of cesarean birth than the use of oxytocin alone when the cervix is unfavorable.\(^{282,283}\) Evidence supports use of these methods in combination, such as a Foley bulb with misoprostol.\(^{284}\)

**Table 25. Examples of Accepted Medical Indications for Induction of Labor**\(^{229,235}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples of Accepted Medical Indications for Induction of Labor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Placental abruption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal demise or fetal demise in prior pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premature rupture of membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gestation at or greater than 41 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal medical conditions such as pre-existing diabetes, gestational diabetes, renal disease, chronic pulmonary disease, cholestasis of pregnancy, maternal coagulation defects including antiphospholipid syndrome, cardiovascular diseases (congenital and other), HIV infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal conditions such as IUGR, oligohydramnios, polyhydramnios, fetal distress, isoimmunization (Rh and other), fetal-maternal hemorrhage, fetal malformation, chromosomal abnormality, or suspected fetal injury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 24. Gestational Age Terminology and ACOG Criteria for Confirmation of Term Gestation**\(^{228,231}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gestational Age Terminology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Late preterm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound performed at least 20 weeks gestation confirms a gestational age of 39 weeks or greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation shows fetal heart tones by Doppler have been present for 30 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 weeks have passed since a positive urine or serum pregnancy test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACOG Criteria for Confirmation of Term Gestation(^{229})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound performed at least 20 weeks gestation confirms a gestational age of 39 weeks or greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation shows fetal heart tones by Doppler have been present for 30 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 weeks have passed since a positive urine or serum pregnancy test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mechanical methods of cervical ripening achieve similar rates of vaginal birth within 24 hours as prostaglandins and prostaglandin analogues do, and are associated with overall fewer maternal and neonatal side effects such as tachysystole and umbilical cord pH less than 7.10,282,285,286

The exact method of induction of labor should be individualized to the woman based on her Bishop score, parity, signs of pre-labor, fetal status, and patient preference. It is important to remember, and to counsel women, that latent labor is longer when labor is induced as compared to spontaneous labor.246 For this reason, the ACOG/SMFM guidelines recommend nonintervention and patience as long as maternal and fetal statuses remain reassuring.2 Experts strongly advise reserving the diagnosis of “failed induction” for women who, after the period of cervical ripening is complete, have not achieved regular contractions and cervical change after 24 hours of oxytocin and rupture of membranes (if rupture is possible).85 The ACOG/SMFM guidelines advise the following for diagnosis of failed induction: “If the maternal and fetal status allow, cesarean deliveries for failed induction of labor in the latent phase can be avoided by allowing longer durations of the latent phase (up to 24 hours or longer) and requiring that oxytocin be administered for at least 12–18 hours after membrane rupture before deeming the induction a failure.”93

Finally, there are specific cases in which women may be safely discharged from the labor and delivery unit if, for example, after 24 hours the cervix shows minimal or no change, contraction strength is minimal, membranes remain intact, and maternal and fetal statuses are reassuring. This is especially true in cases of non-medically indicated induction of labor. However, this concept can also be applied to women with certain medical indications, such as chronic hypertension that is well-controlled. In these cases, the previous 24 hours of cervical ripening and/or oxytocin serve as a negative contraction stress test. Upon discharge, a plan should be made for the woman to return in 24 to 48 hours to restart the induction.

Even when induction of labor is medically indicated, shared decision making is critical. Informed consent prior to induction should include discussion of the normal processes of labor as well as potential harms/benefits and optimal approach to induction of labor.287 Providers are encouraged to use high-quality decision aids to assist the woman in understanding the risks/benefits of induction.288 These decision aids also help the woman engage in discussion with the provider,289 and may prompt her to ask relevant questions that she may not have previously considered.

Providers often report pressure from women to induce labor for reasons related to convenience or alleviation of discomfort. In these situations, it is incumbent on the provider to be proactive in supporting the natural course of the pregnancy. Key messages include describing the risk to the baby (e.g. interrupted brain and lung development), risk to the woman (e.g. possibility of cesarean and its attendant risks, as well as the future risk of a first cesarean).228 It may be helpful to engage the woman early in the pregnancy about the importance of

### Table 26. Key components for Successfully Decreasing Non-medically indicated (Elective) Induction of Labor228

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Components for Successfully Decreasing Non-medically Indicated (Elective) Induction of Labor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinician/staff education regarding maternal and neonatal complications of non-medically indicated inductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient education that defines “full term,” describes the maternal and neonatal complications of non-medically indicated inductions, and includes a detailed informed consent discussion with appropriate documentation (may also include public awareness campaigns through social media and other channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department policies that establish standards set by ACOG and national quality criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standardization of the scheduling process for all inductions of labor. Standardized forms may need to identify “hard stops” such as the need for the scheduler to get approval from the department chair or appropriate designee if the patient does not meet criteria for medical indications for induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician leadership/clinical champions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QI data collection and feedback</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 27. Summary of Recommendations for Induction of Labor (ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACOG/SMFM Consensus Guidelines for Induction of Labor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Induction of labor before 41+0 weeks should be reserved for women with a maternal or fetal medical indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction of labor at or after 41+0 weeks gestation is advised in order to reduce the risk of cesarean birth and perinatal morbidity and mortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women undergoing induction of labor without a favorable cervix should receive cervical ripening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As long as the maternal and fetal status allow, longer durations of the latent phase (24 hours or longer) should be allowed, and oxytocin should be administered for at least 12-18 hours after rupture of membranes before declaring a “failed induction”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
due date, but at the same time to point out the normalcy of going beyond 40 weeks. There are various reasonable, psychosocial reasons a provider may decide to induce a woman at her request (e.g. partner leaving on a long military deployment, or patient lives far away and has a history of precipitous labor). However, the potential benefits of this decision should be carefully weighed against the potential for harm.

Just as providers feel pressure from women to induce labor, women often report feeling similar pressure from providers. For example, a recent study revealed that nearly one-third of the women who participated in the Listening to Mothers III national survey were told by their care providers that their baby might be getting “quite large.” Women with a suspected large baby were more likely to be induced, and were more likely to ask for and have a planned, pre-labor cesarean. Yet only 19% of those with a suspected large baby went on to deliver a baby over 4000g. The conclusion drawn from the data is that suspected macrosomia is not an indication for induction, and only in rare cases (greater than 5000 grams, or greater than 4500 grams for women with diabetes) is cesarean recommended to prevent potential birth trauma.

Other reasons providers may be more commonly inclined to suggest induction of labor include provider convenience and financial incentives (see Part I, “Payment/Reimbursement Models that Conflict with High-Value, High-Quality Maternity Care”). In summary, if induction of labor is not medically indicated, suggestion by the provider to do so is in direct conflict with the provision of high-quality, high-value maternity care.

3. Utilize Operative Vaginal Delivery for Eligible Cases

When performed by a well-trained, experienced physician, and on a fetus not believed to be macrosomic, judicious use of operative vaginal delivery offers a safe alternative to cesarean birth for the management of second stage abnormalities such as fetal intolerance or dystocia due to maternal exhaustion. Caution should be exercised with mid-pelvic procedures or those where rotation of the occiput transverse or occiput posterior fetus is necessary, as this requires a high level of skill and experience to safely perform. Such procedures are less likely to be successful than low or outlet procedures, which may safely prevent a cesarean birth in most eligible cases. In fact, less than 3% of attempted operative vaginal deliveries proceed to a cesarean.

Unfortunately, training in operative vaginal delivery in many residency programs is decreasing, especially training in the use of forceps. For operative vaginal delivery to be a safe alternative to cesarean, residency programs must encourage and incorporate training, and the skill must be maintained throughout an attending physician’s tenure.

4. Identify Malposition and Implement Appropriate Interventions

Refer to Appendix G for detailed instructions and recommendations for malposition.

Identification

Identification of malposition during labor, particularly by the early part of the second stage, is an important aspect of preventing cesarean. There are various ways to identify the OP or OT fetus. Ultrasound is the most accurate approach. Studies in second stage have reported digital examination error rates of 26% to 39% compared to the “gold standard” of abdominal ultrasound.

---

Table 28. Commonly Cited Reasons for Induction of Labor that Do Not Meet Criteria as “Medical Indications”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commonly Cited Reasons for Induction of Labor that Do Not Meet Criteria as “Medical Indications”*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suspected macrosomia*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of fast labors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced cervical dilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous maternal pelvic floor injury (e.g. previous 4th degree laceration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner leaving town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family in town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal exhaustion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lives far away</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Suspected macrosomia is commonly cited as medical indication for induction of labor. Given that fetal estimates of weight late in gestation are imprecise, suspected macrosomia is not a medical indication for induction of labor. Cases where cesarean delivery is offered in order to avoid birth trauma should be limited to an ultrasound estimation of fetal weight of 5,000 grams, or 4,500 grams for diabetic women.
Prevention

*Avoid routine early amniotomy*

Amniotomy prior to 5 cm eliminates the cushion of the fore waters which allow for fetal repositioning, and may result in more non-reassuring FHR patterns.\(^{296}\)

*Employ preventive measures for women with epidural anesthesia*

While there is no definitive evidence establishing a causal relationship, a preponderance of evidence suggests that mothers with epidurals are up to four times as likely to have an OP fetus than women without epidurals.\(^{180,181}\) Caregivers should change the patient’s position at least every 20 minutes to maximize fetal accommodation to a more favorable position.\(^{157}\)

Promote rotation

*Intrapartum Maternal/Fetal Positioning*

Promote rotation to the more favorable OA position through maternal/fetal positioning during the intrapartum period. If it is unclear whether the fetus is OP or OT during a prolonged second stage, maternal position changes every five to six contractions may facilitate rotation to OA.\(^{157}\) Supportive care techniques from nurses to help expand and change the shape of the pelvis, such as the pelvic press and lunges, may be useful in this regard.

*Consider Pushing Positions*

For the persistently OP fetus, the doula, nurse, and provider should consider the most effective positions for pushing and the “drive angle” of the occiput relative to the maternal bony pelvis.\(^{157}\) Forward-leaning, non-dorsal pushing positions are recommended for persistent malposition. These include various squatting positions (e.g. with a squat bar or with support from the woman’s partner or doula), and forward-leaning positions while sitting (e.g. on the toilet), kneeling, or standing.\(^{157}\) For the OP fetus, when the most common modern-day pushing position is employed (the lithotomy position with “chin-to-chest”), the anterior sinciput is obstructed, gravity is not utilized, and significantly longer pushing times often result. If or when lithotomy position is used, exaggerated lithotomy (also known as the back-lying squat, or the McRobert’s position used for shoulder dystocia), with the woman’s head flat on the bed, and buttocks slightly lifted, can expand the fore pelvis sufficiently that the anterior sinciput of the OP fetus can more easily swing under the symphysis pubis.\(^{157,297}\)

*Support the Maternal Psyche and Body*

Physical and psychological support measures are critical for the woman who is fatigued and doubts her ability to give birth vaginally. If the fetus demonstrates health, a sip of liquid with some glucose (e.g. juice, Gatorade) or a light carbohydrate snack might give her a burst of energy to continue to run the “final lap.”\(^{298}\)

*Manual rotation*

Manual rotation attempts are advocated in early to mid-second stage of labor.\(^{157,299,300}\) Digital/manual rotation of the fetus from the OP position to the OA position is associated with significantly lower rates of cesarean birth\(^{180,301,302}\) and other complications associated with persistent OP position e.g. severe perineal lacerations, hemorrhage, and chorioamnionitis.\(^{240}\) A recent retrospective cohort study of over 700 women who underwent manual rotation from the OP or OT position demonstrated a high rate of success for this procedure: 74% delivered vaginally in the OA position.\(^{301}\) Instrumental rotation is a safe alternative to manual rotation for appropriate candidates when performed by a skilled, experienced physician.\(^{250,303,304}\)

*Patience, patience, patience*

The “tincture of time” approach is likely the best strategy when incremental descent is observed in the second stage, if the fetus and mother remain resilient.\(^{108}\) Longer pushing durations may be necessary in the circumstance of malposition.\(^{1}\) Evidence of progress (or lack thereof) is best ascertained when the same clinician monitors fetal descent throughout the second stage.\(^{303,305}\)
Table 29. Identification, Prevention, and Treatment of the Malpositioned Fetus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification, Prevention, and Treatment of the Malpositioned Fetus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support maternal psyche and body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attempt to rotate the baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tincture of time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Consider Alternative Coverage Programs (Laborist Models and Collaborative Practice Models)

Physicians and Midwives as Hospitalist Providers (Laborists)

Though OB hospitalists or laborists were originally engaged to care for a population of unassigned patients, and to be a safety net for emergencies, other beneficial effects have emerged. Recent studies that focused on the relationship between cesarean rate and laborist coverage have shown a statistically significant reduction in cesarean births with “around-the-clock care.”

The definition of around-the-clock care differs from facility to facility, with models ranging from physicians available only as safety-net providers in case of significant events, on one end of the spectrum, to true laborists attending to and delivering all patients. The recent analysis by Iriye and colleagues showed that it was not simply a matter of having around-the-clock coverage alone, but of having an independent group (a laborist “staff model”) whose only function is to care for inpatients, without outside responsibilities, that makes a difference in the number of cesareans. It is unclear whether this is due to being on-site and ready to respond, or due to the removal of economic and/or time-based incentives to perform a cesarean. Whatever the precise dynamics, laborist models have clear, unique advantages, including “retention of core knowledge, high intrapartum competence,” and quick response times.

Marin General Hospital, a California community hospital that implemented an innovative, collaborative midwife-physician laborist model, reported its significant comparison of cesarean birth rates in two recent studies. One study evaluated over 9,000 singleton live births through a retrospective comparison of a traditional private practice model and a midwife-physician laborists model. The NTSV cesarean rate for the traditional model was 29.8%, compared to 15.9% for the collaborative laborist model. The second study involved the evaluation of a prospective cohort of privately insured women between 2005 and 2014, and compared the NTSV cesarean and VBAC rates before and after a change from a private practice model to a collaborative midwife-physician laborist model. The primary cesarean rate fell from 31.7% to 25.0%, with a 7% drop in the very first year after implementation of the new model.

Collaborative Practice between Physicians and Midwives

Collaborative practice between midwives and physicians is the interprofessional provision of care toward a common goal that utilizes and respects the separate expertise of both provider types. Collaborative practice between physicians and midwives is
evidence-based, efficient, and results in high-quality care for patients. Collaborative practice models may or may not include the laborist component described in the previous section.

Midwifery care has been identified as an underused maternity service in the United States, with the potential to curb costs, improve overall outcomes, and reduce rates of cesarean. Of particular note are the international landmark studies provided in the 2014 Lancet Series on Midwifery. This series noted that "midwifery is a vital solution to the challenges of providing high-quality maternal and newborn care for all women and newborn infants, in all countries." Within the Lancet Midwifery Series, Renfrew and colleagues identified over 50 outcomes that are impacted positively by midwifery care, including reduced rates of cesarean. Similar results documenting lower cesarean rates with midwifery care have been noted in the United States and the “style” of care and interventions employed by midwives have been identified as practices that can lower primary cesarean rates (many of which have already been noted in Part II of this toolkit). Furthermore, women who give birth in states where regulations support the autonomous practice of Certified Nurse-Midwives have lower odds of cesarean birth. In order to maximize utilization of the nurse-midwifery workforce, hospitals and clinic settings should update policies and procedures to ensure that they are not more restrictive than what is legally allowed in the state. Frequently, outdated policies can be found that limit the nurse-midwifery scope of practice without evidence-based. Granting nurse-midwives privileges consistent with their legal scope can expand the clinical care capacity of the facility, improve clinical outcomes, and further facilitate cesarean reduction efforts. (See Part V for more specific strategies for midwifery integration.)

6. Develop Systems that Facilitate Safe, Patient-Centered Transfer of Care between the Out-of-Hospital Birth Environment and the Hospital

In February 2015, the ACOG in conjunction with the SMFM published the Obstetric Care Consensus on Levels of Maternal Care that was endorsed by the ACNM, AWHONN, the American Association of Birth Centers (AABC), and many other professional organizations. This statement recommends a tiered system of care based on maternal level of risk, starting with out-of-hospital birth centers staffed by midwives and progressing through a hierarchy from Level I Hospital (Basic) to Level IV (Perinatal Regional Care Center). In alignment with the Lancet Midwifery Series, the consensus statement suggests modifying care to suit individual need based on risk. Shifting to a “wellness model of care” that safely reduces routine intervention and matches the magnitude of response and intervention to the needs and risk level of the patient is a key part of transforming maternity care, lowering overall costs, and in particular lowering the cesarean birth rate (refer to Part II for more on this topic). While full discussion of this consensus statement is beyond the scope of this toolkit, the future of care delivery in obstetrics will almost certainly involve increased care by midwives and family physicians, expansion of collaborative care and laborist models, and increased utilization of out-of-hospital birth. To accommodate this change, hospitals must design systems of care that safely and efficiently allow for the seamless transfer of care from the out-of-hospital environment to the hospital environment. This will require “effective interdisciplinary teamwork and integration across facility and community settings.” An integrated system of care embraces the understanding that some women will choose to birth safely in an out-of-hospital environment and that a minority of these women will require transport and transfer to medical care within the hospital. Interprofessional dialogue between out-of-hospital and in-hospital providers should remain respectful and cooperative. The safety of mothers and babies, and the future of a fully integrated system, will be at risk if women and out-of-hospital providers perceive they will be received with judgment and disrespect for timely, necessary, and medically-sound transfers of care. (See Part V for more strategies to improve transfer from the community birth setting.)

7. Avoid Defensive Medicine: Focus on Quality and Safety

Providers are affected by the risk of litigation, whether that risk is real or only perceived. A landmark report in 2013, Maternity Care and Liability: Pressing Problems, Substantive Solutions, the first of its kind in recent decades, takes a comprehensive look at the current environment of liability in maternity care and at solutions that hold great potential. Studies noted in this report revealed that only 0.6% of women and 0.2% of newborns receiving care in U.S. hospitals experienced “negligent injury.” Furthermore, while providers often worry about non-meritorious claims, the reality is that 75% of paid claims involve “injury due to substandard care.”

Despite this data, providers continue to practice defensively in certain situations. One defensive practice involves “assurance” behaviors, meaning the overuse of tests, procedures, or referral to other providers. Many studies have attempted to describe the link between cesarean births
and assurance behaviors by providers (the maternity liability report noted above outlines a full, comprehensive list of 13 recent studies). Collectively, these studies reveal that liability pressure is positively correlated to cesarean rates, though it likely accounts for only a small increase in those rates. As described previously, the decision to do a cesarean involves many factors, and while liability seems to play some role, it is likely a limited one.

From a clinical perspective, this information points to a real, tangible solution for providers and hospitals: focus on quality and safety. A real impact can be made on the 75% of claims filed for serious negligent behavior by focusing on care improvement strategies for providers and the systems that deliver care. Quality improvement efforts have the potential to significantly decrease overall litigation, premium costs, and payouts. Examples of these efforts range from maternity centers implementing electronic “real time” alerts for deviation from standards of care, to focusing on specific quality improvement tasks, to implementing comprehensive safety programs.

These programs resulted in improved outcomes and lowered cesarean rates, while significantly reducing malpractice claims and decreasing birth trauma.

Easing distress and reducing fear of litigation can be accomplished by carefully educating providers on the benefits of a well-designed program to reduce cesarean, acknowledging providers’ concerns, and specifically addressing the situations that contribute the most to obstetric liability claims. A recent evaluation of 822 obstetric claims revealed that delayed or inappropriate treatment for fetal distress and response to or prevention of shoulder dystocia remain the top reasons for liability claims. Failure to properly consent patients with a prior cesarean birth regarding the very unlikely, but real risk, of fetal injury associated with uterine rupture after previous cesarean has also been noted to be a top reason for medical litigation. Therefore, cesarean reduction programs should focus on these key elements of liability, ensuring that providers understand how programmatic approaches can actually reduce malpractice risks and increase vaginal birth rates.

Protocols and workflows that focus on labor techniques (e.g. induction with ripe cervix or admission after onset of active labor) can reduce risk by avoiding a cascade of interventions and reducing oxytocin usage. Standardized oxytocin guidelines have been shown to help reduce claims while also reducing rates of cesarean. Common language for FHR interpretation can avoid errors of miscommunication, and standardized intervention protocols improve timely intervention for fetal distress. These methods also enhance communication and lead to less conflict, a frequently cited component in many malpractice claims. Standardized protocols for presumed macrosomia and shoulder dystocia management have been shown to reduce the risk of permanent injury. To reduce the likelihood of litigation from a trial of labor after cesarean,

Institutions should have standardized consents, and patient education and protocols for prompt intervention with suspected uterine rupture.

As previously discussed, one of the most critical elements of a well-designed quality improvement program is the involvement of the patient in determining the plan of care prior to labor. Shared decision making affords the patient part of the responsibility for the plan and reduces feelings of powerlessness and anger in the event of a poor outcome. Shared decision making serves as a sort of contractual relationship between the provider and the patient. Providers who document these discussions with patients and who have developed caring relationships either before the event in question, or after performing an operative delivery, often avoid litigation. Institutional programs and alternative coverage programs, like the laborist approach described in the previous section, offer a promising strategy to reduce malpractice risk. Hospitalist programs, with the availability of prompt response, allow for more trials of labor, systematic labor intervention, and support for the timely interpretation of FHR patterns. Expansion of on-site labor support from midwives and doulas enhances the patient experience and involvement in the labor process and decision making, potentially lowering risk of malpractice claims.

Some experts have raised the fear of litigation if cesarean reduction programs result in unintended consequences or poor neonatal outcomes. It is important to point out that previous programs to reduce cesarean rates have not shown an increase in poor outcomes for women and babies, nor did the three pilot hospitals in California that implemented key portions of this toolkit in 2014. Finally, the cornerstone of a quality improvement project to reduce cesarean must realize that the goal is not to prevent cesarean birth “at all costs.” First and foremost, it should be understood that a cesarean reduction program seeks to reduce unnecessary cesarean births. The program’s charter must clearly recognize that timely and well-chosen cesareans are sometimes necessary to prevent avoidable fetal and maternal harm.

**First and foremost, it should be understood that a cesarean reduction program seeks to reduce unnecessary cesarean births. The program’s charter must clearly recognize that timely and well-chosen cesareans are sometimes necessary to prevent avoidable fetal and maternal harm.**
Part IV. Reporting and Systems Learning: Using Data to Drive Improvement

Underlying Principles for Reporting and Systems Learning

A key strategy for successful quality improvement (QI) projects is the use of rapid-cycle data to help drive change. Achieving the goal of reducing avoidable cesarean births will depend on accurate and timely measures provided to clinicians and organizations about the care provided to patients. Both process and outcome measures help clinicians and organizations assess the quality of care but must be chosen carefully. The measures must accurately depict how care is provided, as well as identify which provider is responsible for which care decisions. Both provider level and organizational level assessments are critical to guide improvement efforts.

The first step is to create the ability to track and report labor and cesarean measures in sufficient detail to:

- **Compare to similar institutions**
- **Conduct case review and system analysis to drive care improvement**
- **Assess individual provider performance**

This section will review the barriers and strategies to accomplish these goals. Please refer to Appendix H for a description of current measures, with advantages and limitations of each, that are currently in use or have been proposed for labor and delivery.

In any quality improvement program, it is important to be vigilant for unintended consequences whereby unexpected harm might appear as a result of the project. Therefore, to ensure safety (and reassure all participants), all programs should track measures that assess maternal and newborn outcomes that could be affected by changes in labor management strategies. These are called balancing measures. Typical balancing measures used for projects to support vaginal birth and reduce cesareans would include term neonatal outcomes such as the NQF metric for Term Unexpected Newborn Complications (major and moderate neonatal complications among infants without any preexisting complications, such as poor intrauterine growth, birth defects, or multiple gestations). The rate of third and fourth degree lacerations is commonly used to illustrate that more vaginal births are not creating more maternal morbidity.

Transparency of hospital-level data is absolutely critical to QI for cesarean reduction. Public reporting improves consumer knowledge of quality providers, thus harnessing the power of consumer decision making to create a positive feedback cycle where quality is both created through
transparency and sought out as a result of transparency. Table 30 outlines the public benefit of transparency and public reporting.

Table 30. Public Benefit of Transparency and Public Reporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PUBLIC BENEFIT OF TRANSPARENCY AND PUBLIC REPORTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gives consumers the ability to compare providers and organizations and make selections that truly consider cost, quality, and safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gives consumers the ability to make informed decisions about care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improves trust between the public and providers/organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incentivizes providers to focus on quality improvement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only a few measures are appropriate for public release. They should be carefully vetted measures of the highest quality and easy to understand. It is important to identify the best way to reach the public with this information. Simply releasing results on a website may not result in much impact or public awareness. Placing the same measures in many communication channels at once and linking the data with partner organization websites and other marketing entities will result in greater awareness. An additional step is to provide prenatal clinics and offices with current data that they can share with women.

Implementation Barriers for Data-driven QI

The Task Force identified six main implementation barriers to using data to drive cesarean reduction. These represent common and repetitive issues faced in all QI projects but will be discussed in the specific context of cesarean reduction projects.

Table 31. Barriers to Using Data to Drive Reduction in Cesareans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BARRIERS TO USING DATA TO DRIVE REDUCTION IN CESAREANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of awareness of the scope of the issue by providers and the public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of transparency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor data quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of actionable data related to cesarean births</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need for new measures to drive quality improvement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For data and information to work effectively as a driver of improvement, it must not only be clear and accurate, but also delivered in a manner that can be used to create action. Historically, however, there has been a lack of such actionable information (data) related to avoidable cesarean births for hospitals and providers. For example, the traditional Primary Cesarean Delivery Rate measured by hospitals may inform the organization that its rate is elevated but does not pinpoint why and, in turn, fails to identify strategies for improvement based upon that data. Furthermore, the data are usually not risk adjusted, and are therefore open to the response: “My practice (or hospital) takes care of more high risk patients and that accounts for our higher rate.” This often-heard sentiment has undermined many QI efforts in the past.

Measures used in QI are commonly divided into three categories:

- **Outcome** (generally, measures of death, injury, complications or disabilities)
- **Process** (adherence of healthcare activities to guidelines, such as preoperative use of antibiotics or prophylaxis for venous thromboembolism)
- **Structure** (whether the facility or medical staff has appropriate resources, equipment and staffing)

Cesarean rates do not fall neatly into any of these categories. But nationally, as issues of overuse and underuse are being examined, another quality category has been identified: “utilization rate.” This focuses on whether a facility (or provider) performs a procedure or activity too frequently or infrequently, and is the most appropriate category for cesarean birth measures.

In addition to the problem of the timeliness of actionable data, there have been a number of barriers to obtaining good data to help drive QI projects for cesarean birth. Risk adjustment and risk stratification did not have a national consensus until recently, and was not widely available. In addition, provider-level data for cesarean birth is difficult to ascertain for many organizations and clinicians. The physician of record for the cesarean may not have been the provider of care for the woman’s prenatal care or for the labor leading up to the decision to proceed with a cesarean. This makes it difficult to focus on the key decisions affecting labor outcome. Thus, organizations must ensure that the data resulting from measurement activities is attributed to the appropriate clinician. Accurate measurement strategies will help organizational and clinical leadership identify changes needed to make improvements, as well as understand progress towards the goal of reducing avoidable cesarean births.

Implementation Strategies for Data-driven QI

The key strategies for data-driven QI for cesarean reduction are shown in Table 32. Once again, these principles apply to most data driven QI projects, but will be discussed within the specific context of cesarean reduction efforts.
Table 32. Key Strategies for Using Data to Drive Reduction in Cesareans

1. **Strategies to Make Data Compelling to Providers**

- Provide timely data to providers in a persuasive manner using display tools, background information, benchmarks, historical data, and broader outcome data (such as infant outcomes and maternal morbidity measures)
- Present comparative data in a manner that demonstrates a sense of urgency
- Present identical measures across multiple levels – MD / practice group / hospital / medical group / health plan / purchaser / region / state
- When presenting the data, include a goal that is attainable/achievable by showing that similar providers have already reached the goal
- “Package” the data for the audience – data can be supplemented by patient stories, not just graphs and figures

2. **Strategies to Assist Organizations to Understand Data Associated with their Hospital, and Identify Steps to Improve Care**

- Create meaningful sub-measures that indicate the drivers for the cesarean rate and benchmark these against other facilities
- For internal hospital use, create provider-level rates to help utilize “peer pressure” and identify those who would benefit from specific educational programs including reviews of their processes of care
- Use rapid-cycle data (30-75 days old) to provide immediate feedback for QI projects including, but not limited to, peer comparisons (health system, geographic, level of facility)
- Expand use of balancing measures to document lack of harm from interventions
- Disaggregate data by race/ethnicity to identify where disparities exist (payer, language, and social vulnerability indices such as patient address/region are other useful data sets for identifying disparities but may not not be readily available for clinician use at the department level)

3. **Strategies to Assist Providers to Understand their Cesarean Rates and be Comfortable with the Quality of the Data**

- Provider-level data is a very important tool for driving QI but opens new issues of attribution, especially in facilities that have midwives or family medicine physicians who perform vaginal births with covering obstetricians performing the cesarean deliveries
- Create data tools that allow practitioners to “roll-up” outcomes together (group statistics) or reassign attribution within the data set
- Create tools for sub-analysis of physician-level rates to help providers understand where improvement opportunities may exist

4. **Strategies to Engage Patients, Employers, and the General Public in the Improvement Project**

- Public release of selected hospital-level measures that have been well vetted
- Provide a lay explanation of the measures
- Widely distribute these measures through multiple media channels to capture the greatest attention

1. **Create Awareness**

Before QI projects can approach success, the reason for change has to be articulated and widely communicated. In change literature, this is known as creating the “burning bridge” whereby the current “status quo” can no longer be sustained and movement is required. The drivers for lack of awareness that such change is necessary are shown in Table 33.

For this project on reducing avoidable cesarean births, there are two main strategies. First, the extraordinary variation in cesarean rates among hospitals and providers raises the obvious question: Why should such high rates in some
Table 33. Lack of Awareness of the Need for Cesarean Reduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lack of Awareness of the Need for Cesarean Reduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drivers include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not compelling/Not an important issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not easy to gain access to the data/Not publicly available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor public understanding of the issue / appropriate cesarean rates (including purchasers, health plans, hospitals, and providers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data is not timely (several years old)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 34. Lack of Transparency of Cesarean Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lack of Transparency of Cesarean Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drivers include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not publicly available / not easy to find on the Web or easy to navigate the site on which it is reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data is not timely (old data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No publicity to drive people to the data when first released</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No continuing publicity for continued attention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

institutions be supported when the outcomes are just as good if not better in locations with lower rates? Here, it is important to have the discussion as broadly as possible with all stakeholders: the media, consumer groups, employers, health plans and professional groups. The variation in cesarean rates among California hospitals is shown in Figure 6a for Total Cesarean Delivery Rate and in Figure 6b for Risk-stratified Cesarean Delivery Rate, using the Nulliparous, Term, Singleton, Vertex (NTSV) rate that addresses the risk adjustment question posed in Figure 6a. The large variation among California hospitals, even after risk adjustment, is obvious and has opened a dialog for reexamination of the drivers for cesarean birth throughout California.

The second major strategy for this project is to create a network of concerned organizations that can support the creation and maintenance of pressure for change. This involves multiple meetings for outreach and education, with organizations at all levels of the health system as well as consumer organizations. The press is also an important partner in this endeavor. Explaining the figures above, and that variation between hospitals did not change even after risk adjustment, has proved to be an effective strategy for engagement.

2. Promote Transparency

Many hospital-level statistics are difficult to find, and in some states they are not released at all. In the past, such statistics frequently ended up on relatively obscure websites that escape the attention of most pregnant women. Patients must frequently rely on the provider’s self-descriptions — “I never do unnecessary cesareans” or “My rate is below others in

Figure 6a. Large Variation of the Total Cesarean Rate Among 251 California Hospitals: 2014

Figure 6b. Large Variation of the NTSV Cesarean Rate Among 251 California Hospitals: 2014
this facility”—without having access to evidence that could confirm or contradict those assertions. The drivers for lack of transparency are shown in Table 34.

Strategies for overcoming these obstacles are underway in California. After two years of low-key release of hospital-level cesarean data with little website traffic and little publicity, a broader approach was undertaken in January 2016. The risk-adjusted NTSV cesarean rate, with background commentary, for every hospital in California was released to the press in multiple cities. That data is now available on several websites, including CalQualityCare.org (a collaboration between California Hospitals Assessment and Reporting Taskforce and California Health Care Foundation) and CaHealthcareCompare.org (from the California Department of Insurance and Consumer Reports). Both of these websites use measures created by CMQCC, which in turn were derived from statewide data sets from the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) and from vital records.

3. Improve Data Quality

Providers rightfully want to ensure that performance measures are based on the highest quality data. The first response from providers with high rates of cesarean is to attack the quality of the data. As mentioned earlier, another often-heard concern from providers is that their high rate is not truly reflective of their care because they have higher-risk patients. These concerns underscore the need to address the issue of risk stratification or risk adjustment in ways that both providers and patients can understand. Lastly, it is discouraging for leaders and staff to have different results on the same measure reported by different agencies. This often results when staff from different departments release different data sets. These issues, and other drivers for poor data quality of cesarean birth measures, are shown in Table 35.

### Table 35. Poor Data Quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poor Data Quality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drivers include:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulties with attribution to the correct provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need for risk adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variation in hospital coding for cesarean birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variation in birth certificate coding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of institutional documentation and data governance standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategies for overcoming these obstacles start with identifying the best sources for each of the key data elements and concentrating on data elements that are rarely the source of error. Gestational age and parity are well recorded on the birth certificate; fetal presentation and multiple gestation are accurately recorded in either the birth certificate or hospital discharge diagnosis files (ICD-9/10) and the provider who performed the cesarean is best found on the birth certificate. ICD-9/10 codes can provide additional data for further adjustment but are of lower quality than the previously-described data elements. Similarly, the birth certificate provides other data useful for risk adjustment, such as maternal age (excellent quality) and maternal body mass index (BMI) (good quality).

The CMQCC Maternal Data Center (MDC) receives and links together birth certificate and ICD-9/10 data sets. The MDC takes the best quality data fields from each set to create performance measures. In addition, many hospitals send other clinical data from their Electronic Health Record as process measures that are then linked to the existing data. Data quality is monitored using a comparison between the data sets, which allows for comparison of overlapping data elements such as presentation and plurality. The nationally recognized risk stratified cesarean measure — Nulliparous, Term, Singleton, and Vertex (NTSV) — can be calculated only using high quality data elements (parity, gestational age, plurality, and presentation) available in these administrative data. The need to further risk adjust the NTSV measure is under active investigation. Current findings indicate that major individual risk factors such as advanced maternal age and large BMI tend to cancel each other out at the hospital level. For example, California hospitals with a large number of nulliparous women of advanced maternal age also tend to have patients with lower or average BMI, and vice versa (CMQCC internal analysis of California data). Similar findings have been noted in Massachusetts. The MDC has access to data identifying the provider at the birth, and can calculate provider specific rates with good accuracy. However, in facilities that have midwives and family medicine doctors attending births, special data-collection accommodations must be made to account for the cesareans performed by covering obstetricians. The MDC has developed several strategies to mitigate this issue: (1) the ability to combine all the midwives, family medicine doctors, and covering obstetricians into an NTSV rate for the entire group; and (2) the ability to reassign attribution for births, recognizing the midwife or family medicine
doctor as the delivering provider even for cesareans. This is an internal facility activity specific to hospitals that have more sophisticated attribution needs, the accuracy of which depends on the clerk or staff assigned to data entry. The MDC is able to display lists of patients, making this process easier for those tasked with this duty. These issues make provider-level statistics a work in progress. They are very practical for internal use and, indeed, one of the most effective tools for driving physician change. However, provider-level data are not yet ready for public release until further experience is gathered.

4. Create Actionable Data

The mere availability of hospital performance measures is often not enough to drive QI projects. The measures must get into the right hands and appropriate comparisons to other facilities or providers must be presented with a sense of urgency and with action steps. There is growing recognition of the value of reporting the same measures at multiple levels of the health care system. This allows for better alignment of incentives and activities throughout the system. The barriers to actionable data are shown in Table 36.

Table 36. Lack of Actionable Data for Cesarean Births

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drivers include:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not compelling / No sense of urgency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of appropriate comparison groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge of multiple levels (MD/ Practice Group/ Hospital/ Medical Group/ Health Plan/ Purchaser/ State)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulties with attribution to the correct provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of packaging of “How to’s” for departments to use for QI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For this hospital, this analysis allows the QI efforts to focus on spontaneous labor as the main area for improvement. This is further broken down in Figure 8 to identify whether failure to progress/cephalopelvic disproportion (FTP/CPD) or FHR concerns are the major driver.

Here, the analysis clearly points to FTP/CPD as the area that needs QI attention, an area directly related to labor support and management (see Part II and Part III of the toolkit for more specifics on improvement in these areas). The MDC also has the ability to track process measures to mark progress in these areas during the improvement.
process. The MDC creates a case list appropriate for the improvement topic (e.g. cesarean for labor dystocia or cesarean for fetal concern). After simple chart reviews, using a checklist directly taken from the ACOG/SMFM guidelines, outlier cases can be identified (Figure 9).

**Figure 9. Dystocia Checklist for Data Collection**

The MDC calculates, presents, and tracks over time the proportion of cases that meet the process measures. Results of this analysis on a sample of charts of women with FTP/CPD for a single time period are shown in Figure 10.

**Figure 10. Example Screen Shot from Maternal Data Center**

These kinds of analysis and visual presentation have been very productive in the pilot sites (see Part VI for success stories at these pilot hospitals).

5. Reduce Data Burden

In this era of tight hospital operational budgets and competing requests for data support for required Medicare metrics, it is important to have systems in place to minimize the costs and duplication of efforts for data collection and data analysis for maternity QI projects. The drivers of data burden are shown in Table 37.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 37. Data Burden</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Burden</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drivers include:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data collection burden on staff, especially chart reviews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many organizations asking for data (sometimes the same, sometimes slightly different)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategies for overcoming these barriers focus on the reuse of existing data sets wherever possible. This can be accomplished by combining ICD-9/10 data with birth certificate data, as the MDC does. Using MDC sub-analyses focuses the topics for review to those that will have the largest “bang for the buck.” Furthermore, the administrative data within the MDC are used as a first screen to efficiently identify cases that need chart review. The process metrics that are based on these reviews have simple criteria (e.g. 6 cm, 4 hours with ruptured membranes) and can be quickly processed by a nurse reviewer. The use of administrative data also allows easier continued surveillance, a critical step for QI sustainability.

Great effort has been made in California to have the same set of metrics used by all parties. Nationally, TJC, CMS, and Leapfrog Group (LFG) now use the NTSV cesarean measure as the metric for cesarean births. CMQCC uses the same measure in the public release data file for all California hospitals (not every hospital reports to TJC, LFG, and CMS) and as the main cesarean metric for the MDC. Some hospitals that use only internally generated metrics employ older measures, such as the Primary Cesarean Rate. Unfortunately, that measure distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment and the inclusion of both nulliparous and multiparous patients in the same measure. Multiparous women have cesarean rates 4 to 6 times lower than nulliparous women, and hence markedly lower the overall Primary Cesarean Rate when mixed together with data from nulliparous women. This matters because the proportion of nulliparous to multiparous women varies greatly between hospitals (from 22% nulliparous to 60% nulliparous). Indeed, nulliparity is the single most important risk adjuster. Not adjusting for nulliparity can easily create inaccurate and confusing comparisons. In the end, it is very important for all public release organizations to use the same metrics and to coordinate so that the released numbers are as accurate as possible. The MDC can coordinate the release of identical data to multiple agencies to reduce the chance of “measure confusion.”

---

**CMQCC Dystocia Checklist for Data Collection (ACOG/SMFM Criteria)**

4. Diagnosis of Dystocia/Arrest Disorder *(all 3 should be present)*
- Cervix 6 cm or greater
- Membranes ruptured, then
- No cervical change after at least 4 hours of adequate uterine activity (e.g. MVUs > 200), or at least 6 hours of oxytocin administration with inadequate uterine activity

5. Diagnosis of failed induction before 6 cm dilation *(both should be present)*
- Bishop score >6 when undergoing elective induction
- Oxytocin administered for a minimum of 12 hours after membrane rupture

---

CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans
6. Design New Measures to Drive QI

Most QI efforts use process measures to drive change. As noted previously, cesarean rates do not represent either a true outcome or process measure but are more aptly categorized as a utilization metric. Therefore, optimally several process measures should be identified for use in cesarean QI projects. In addition, most of the focus has been on the provider despite the fact that nursing support clearly has significant impact on labor outcomes. Therefore, methods should be developed to monitor and support nursing QI as well. The issues for new QI measures are shown in Table 38.

Table 38. Need for New Cesarean QI Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Need for New Cesarean QI Measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drivers include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process measures needed to support QI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of full team assessment, especially nursing support during labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The question of further risk adjustment of the NTSV measure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMQCC and the MDC have piloted cesarean process measures using the recent ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus on the Safe Prevention of the Primary Cesarean Delivery. Thus far, the process measures have worked well as tools for driving change in the pilot hospitals. The process measures most widely used are the criteria for FTP/CPD and criteria for failed induction. Preliminary work suggests that using criteria for fetal distress, such as those outlined by Clark and colleagues, is also useful. The important principle in designing these process measures is to use a standard guideline, such as the guidelines for labor management, induction of labor, and active labor admission proposed in the Safe Deliveries Roadmap Labor Management Bundle used by the Washington State Hospital Association.

Measures that assess nursing engagement are quite important but still in the formative stage. Appendix H reports on several proposed measures from AWHONN, such as freedom of movement in labor, labor support, and non-directed pushing. Though evidence exists to support these concepts, their formulation into specific clinical measures has not yet been tested. CMQCC and MDC welcome research in this area and look forward to incorporating new process measures in the future.

The MDC represents a major advance for supporting maternity QI projects. Most of the barriers to data-driven QI identified in this analysis have already been addressed by the MDC. To date, MDC methods and tools have been tested in QI projects in three states: California, Washington, and Oregon. Successful data-driven pilot projects in California hospitals that reduced NTSV cesarean rates by using MDC tools and other strategies outlined in this toolkit are described in Part VI.

For further information about the Maternal Data Center, please contact datacenter@cmqcc.org
Part V. The Next Step: Integrating Midwives, Doulas, and Community-Based Care

Introduction

Following the first publication of this toolkit, the California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative (CMQCC) recruited 91 California hospitals to take part in a statewide initiative called the CMQCC Supporting Vaginal Birth Collaborative. Between 2016-2018, CMQCC invited hospitals with NTSV Cesarean Birth (PC-02) rates above the Healthy People 2020 goal of 23.9% (along with two sister campuses of two selected hospitals), to participate in a quality improvement (QI) initiative with the aim of increasing supportive care and decreasing NTSV cesarean births. Utilizing a “mentor model” approach, physician and nurse mentors were paired with QI champions at each participating hospital. Mentors and participants identified and implemented strategies from the toolkit that aligned with the specific needs of each facility. To ensure a data-driven approach to QI activities, participant hospitals received direct one-on-one support from CMQCC clinical leads and the California Maternal Data Center (MDC). Member hospitals continue to receive direct support on this quality improvement initiative.

Table 39. Specific Interventions Utilized by Hospitals During the Supporting Vaginal Birth Collaborative (in order of most utilized to least utilized)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Intervention</th>
<th>Percentage of Hospitals (n=91)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Education on Normal Labor</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing Unblinded Provider NTSV Rate</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Dystocia Checklist</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peanut Balls for Positional Support in Labor</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Phase Huddle</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in Latent Labor Management</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Education During Labor</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction Scheduling Form</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doula Program</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Support after Traumatic Birth Experience</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Medical Record Order Sets</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction of Labor Algorithm</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Ripening in Outpatient Setting</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in 2nd Stage Management</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coping with Labor Algorithm</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction of Laborists</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childbirth Education in Prenatal Period</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction of Midwives</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The toolkit, the subsequent collaborative, and the collective statewide activities, in partnership with outside stakeholder groups committed to reducing cesarean rates in California, had a dramatic impact. By the end of 2019, NTSV cesarean rates in California had dropped to 22.8%, down from 26% in 2014 (Figure 11). A safety study of the first two
cohorts of the hospital collaborative analyzed rates of chorioamnionitis, blood transfusions, third- or fourth-degree lacerations, operative vaginal deliveries, severe unexpected newborn complications (UNC), and 5-minute Apgar scores. Compared to the pre-collaborative period, the study revealed that no quality measure was statistically significantly worse, and the rate of severe unexpected newborn complications declined. This study was important as it demonstrated that hospitals could safely reduce unnecessary cesareans through hospital-specific, patient-centered strategies.

**Figure 11.** NTSV Cesarean Rates in the United States and California, 2014-2020

**NTSV CESAREAN RATES**

![Graph showing NTSV Cesarean Rates](image)

Disparities in Birth Outcomes

As the data showed a decrease in overall NTSV cesarean rates, it also revealed the disturbing trend of continued racial inequity, particularly for Black birthing people in the state. NTSV cesarean rates in this population declined overall but remained significantly higher than their white counterparts (**Figure 12**).

**Figure 12.** California NTSV Cesarean Rates by Race/Ethnicity

**California NTSV Cesarean Rates by Race/Ethnicity**

![Graph showing California NTSV Cesarean Rates by Race/Ethnicity](image)

Source: Department of Health Care Access and Information, 2019.
The NTSV cesarean rate is not the only disparate health outcome for Black patients and people of color. The rate of severe maternal morbidity – also known as “life-threatening pregnancy-related complications” or “near-misses” – continues to rise in the United States. Moreover, according to recent reports, people of color, low-income individuals, and those with Medicaid insurance are disproportionately affected by severe maternal morbidities. Black individuals are twice as likely to experience severe maternal morbidities – such as blood clots and infection – than their white counterparts.

Improvements in California’s maternal mortality rate (MMR) are in contrast to the trends seen in national rates. From 2006-2016, California’s MMR decreased by 65% (Figure 13), while the national MMR increased by approximately 31%. The United States now holds the undesirable distinction of having the most maternal deaths of any high-income country. During this timeframe, while NTSV cesarean birth rates declined for every racial group, Black and Indigenous people in California experienced 3-to-4 times the rate of maternal mortality compared to their white counterparts. The California Maternal Data Center continues to observe substantial variation in maternal outcomes between racial and ethnic groups.

In 2021, the California Department of Public Health issued a report on an enhanced surveillance methodology – the California Pregnancy Mortality Surveillance System (CA-PMSS) – which showed that disparities in maternal mortality between 2008-2016 by race and ethnicity, and between advantaged and disadvantaged communities, were even higher than initially thought. The maternal mortality rate for Black birthing people is roughly 4-to-6 times higher than the rate for white birthing people.

Root Causes of Disparities in Birth Outcomes

Racial, Ethnic, and Socioeconomic Disparities in Birth Outcomes

People in California have unequal outcomes and experiences in maternity care and birth based on race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status. Access to care, patient experience, and ultimately – morbidity and mortality, are deeply connected to systems of inequity pervasive in American culture. For decades, mounting evidence has shown that health risk, health care choices, and outcomes can only be viewed within the systems and conditions into which people are born and exist daily. Multiple intersecting layers of disadvantage experienced by individuals can impact their health status for generations. Communities of color bear the brunt of historical, economic, and environmental discrimination and have fewer resources available to them to mitigate those risks. Thus, the disparate outcomes for Black patients, Indigenous patients, and people of color (BIPOC) have been incorrectly termed “race-based disparities in birth outcomes” when they are, in fact, “racism-based disparities” that are deeply rooted in social, economic, and political systems. BIPOC patients have limited access to care, opportunities, goods, and services compared to their white counterparts.

Racism is, in and of itself, a singular, complex threat to one’s health. Access to respectful care from a provider or the health care system is not a guarantee for
Black birthing people. Racism limits one’s agency to make healthful decisions. Chronic and generational stressors from inequities at the structural and institutional levels – such as limited access to housing, education, and health care – impact the health of birthing people. Additionally, interpersonal racism and implicit bias may be experienced in the exam room or clinic. Implicit bias includes the stereotypes or attitudes toward marginalized populations without one’s conscious knowledge – which nonetheless affect one’s perception and decision-making. The cumulative, toxic stress that results from a lifetime of such experiences is described in the literature as “allostatic load.” The human survival response to severe stress – known commonly as “fight, flight, or freeze” – involves flooding the body with cortisol and adrenaline which subsides over time after the initial stress is removed. With chronic stress – such as with long-term exposure to systemic and interpersonal racism – the stress response does not subside and results in significant “weathering effects” of the immune, endocrine, and cardiovascular systems. Higher allostatic load is associated with adverse birth outcomes such as preeclampsia, eclampsia, preterm birth, low birthweight, and more.

In addition to implicit bias and systems that perpetuate inequities, Black birthing people report overt mistreatment and obstetric racism by medical providers, including disregard for their concerns, neglect, loss of autonomy, use of disrespectful or demeaning terminology toward them, lack of consent, verbal beratement, microaggressions, unnecessary interventions, coercion, and more. Such mistreatment – occurring directly within the birth setting – adds to the cumulative effect of toxic racism and allostatic load. A large statewide report by the National Partnership for Women and Families, showed that birthing people in California want a more dignified and respectful birth experience. The report also noted that patients are explicitly seeking out midwifery and doula care.

In January 2020, the California Dignity in Pregnancy and Childbirth Act (Senate Bill 464) went into effect. This law requires implicit bias training for perinatal care providers at hospitals and alternative birth centers in California, with specific requirements for the training. A list of free courses that ensure easy access to training that meets all requirements of the law can be found at [https://www.cmqcc.org/content/birth-equity](https://www.cmqcc.org/content/birth-equity)

Access to Care

Mirroring the United States, California has a health care workforce crisis. Providers of all types are limited and unequally distributed around the state. Additionally, nonphysician providers cannot adequately fill access gaps due to various unnecessary restrictions on their scopes of practice, fewer education programs, and limited training opportunities and preceptorship sites. Multiple counties in California do not have an obstetrician. The March of Dimes classified at least 15 counties as “Maternity Deserts” or “Limited Access Areas” based on the availability of providers, availability of birthing hospitals, and health insurance coverage. Reduced access – and the associated poor outcomes – disproportionately affect people of color, people in low-income communities, and people in rural areas. Limited access to care has an additive effect on outcomes when combined with the unequal social conditions that exist in these communities, such as food insecurity, dangerous environmental exposures, and housing deficiencies. As Taylor et al. so aptly states in their policy blueprint, “ensuring access to comprehensive, affordable, high-quality health care is vital in the effort to eliminate racial disparities in maternal and infant mortality.”
Doctors, Midwives, Doulas, and the Potential of Team-Based Care

Together, improvement is possible. This sentence notes an essential underpinning of quality improvement: there is no singular intervention that will eliminate or significantly reduce cesarean rates and improve other disparate birth outcomes. Complex public health and social problems require multiple, innovative, evidence-based strategies to produce effective and sustainable change over time. Team-based care, which combines strong interprofessional collaboration and effective communication, is a key tool in the QI toolbox.

Defining Team-Based Care

In Section III of the Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans (Response and Management of Labor Abnormalities), interprofessional teamwork was presented as a key strategy to reduce cesareans and improve outcomes for response to any labor abnormality (and has been described in depth in other CMQCC toolkits as well). A perinatal unit that values a culture of teamwork is one that values safety and healthy patient outcomes. Authentic team-based care goes beyond the philosophical and requires a true commitment to change. As the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) explains, the team-based approach may take some by surprise because it upends the traditional care model. As with any quality improvement process or updates in clinical practice, this process needs champions to lead the work, and time to integrate the culture shift.

ACOG states: “team-based care is the provision of health services to individuals, families, and/or their communities by at least two health care providers – to the extent preferred by each patient – to accomplish shared goals within and across settings to achieve coordinated, high-quality care.” Team-based care improves quality and safety, enhances the patient experience, and allows for diverse patient needs to be met by a diverse care team with varied strengths and specialties. There are seven components of team-based care and many deserve expanded attention beyond the didactic content of this toolkit (Figure 14). ACOG’s document titled Collaboration in Practice: Implementing Team-Based Care explains each component in more detail, especially in the context of integrated physician and midwifery care, and should be required reading for any department wanting to advance efforts in this area.

**Figure 14. Components of Team-Based Care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACOG’s Components of Team-Based Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Putting patients and families at center of the team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Having a shared vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Role clarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accountability for one’s own practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accountability to the team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Effective communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The understanding that team leadership is situational and dynamic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Putting patients and families at center of the team

The first – and probably most important – tenet of team-based care is that the patient and family are at the center of the care team. The care team must have a common commitment to patient-centered care. The maxim “nothing about me without me” provides an easy mental model to remember that ultimately the patient has a choice in all matters, without exception. This has come to be known commonly as “shared decision making,” though some clinicians assume that this approach is limited to decision making between the interdisciplinary care team, excluding patients from the process. Ultimately, the true locus of control is with the patient. This patient-centered approach has created a necessary, disruptive shift in the control of health care decision making, but studies have repeatedly shown that patient-centered care improves outcomes. More on this can be found in Section I of this toolkit (Readiness: Improving the Culture of Care, Awareness, and Education).

**Figure 15. Three Maxims of Patient-Centeredness**

1. “The needs of the patient come first.”
2. “Nothing about me without me.”
3. “Every patient is the only patient.”
Having a shared vision

Secondly, team-based care can only succeed if the team has a shared vision. To do this, the team must identify shared goals. High-quality, high-value care can be delivered in a variety of ways, so the team must create a collaborative, mutually acceptable roadmap to guide expectations of how things will be done. A shared vision will also require unity. Teams are ultimately an “integrated body of knowledge and skills working together toward a common goal,” not simply individuals practicing in parallel.359

Role clarity

Role clarity is essential to successful team functioning. This means that each member is respected for their distinct expertise and their unique contributions are valued. Furthermore, each team member’s scope and role are understood by all other members of the team and this role is maximized to the full extent of their education and training (to the degree allowed by state laws and regulations). Role clarity creates a common understanding that great minds do not in fact always think alike.63 In fact, assimilation by midwives to a medical model of care is antithetical to role clarity. Clinical practice guidelines, if mutually created and agreed upon, can be an invaluable part of facilitating expectations and role clarity. In outlining the parameters for consultation, co-management, and transfer of care, clinical practice guidelines in essence can serve as the “language of collaboration.”

Accountability for one’s own practice and accountability to the team

Beyond role clarity, team-based care only works if all team members are accountable for their own practice and to the team. This means that everyone must be committed to consistently practicing within their scope, training, experience, and professional competence. Every team member must also be committed to continuous learning outside of the clinical situation, and situational learning within each encounter. Teams should respectfully hold each other accountable (this is also known as “situational monitoring”). As with role clarity, evidence-based clinical practice guidelines that are mutually agreed upon may help support professional responsibility and establish agreed-upon criteria for consultation, co-management, and transfer of care. Accountability to one’s own practice and to the team requires honesty, discipline, reliability, and – the hardest of all – humility.

Effective communication

Effective communication is key to team-based care. This requires “trust, honesty, transparency, and timeliness.”359 Effective communication also requires that each team member is aware of their own assumptions and assumes the best about each person’s motives and goals. Respectful, active listening is required. Team members should be encouraged to share concerns without fear of retribution, anger, or impatience from other members of the team. Team communication also requires a robust understanding of patient-centered communication, specifically shared decision making. Care teams can further improve safety and functioning by utilizing standard frameworks for how patient status is communicated. For more on effective communication within highly reliable teams, visit Section III of this toolkit.

Situational and dynamic team leadership

Finally, in team-based care, team leadership is situational and dynamic. This is likely the most difficult concept to learn in a culture where medical care is typically physician-led. For integrated physician-midwife care to be successful, collaborative practice must develop beyond a hierarchical structure. ACOG notes that it is best when the clinician who is “closest to the patient and whose scope best matches the clinical situation is recognized as the leader for that event.”359 This requires an understanding of shared power, flexibility, and fluidity during the care episode because oftentimes team leadership will change between physician and midwife over the course of the care. Ultimately, situational leadership is built on a shared understanding that no provider type or type of training is superior to another. This requires “experiential learning, building respectful relationships, and time.”359
The Listening to Mothers in California study (2018) revealed that over half of participants said they would “definitely want” or “would consider” a midwife for a future pregnancy.\textsuperscript{354}

What is midwifery?

Section III of this toolkit gives a brief introduction to midwifery care. This section continues this discourse in more detail on what midwives do, what “integration” into care looks like, and how integrated midwifery care can benefit all patients – especially those from historically marginalized communities.

Midwives provide the kind of patient-centered care that has the potential to reduce unnecessary procedures and improve outcomes while curbing costs.\textsuperscript{36} However, in the United States, midwives are undervalued and underutilized within the maternity care system, in stark contrast to global utilization of midwifery services (Figure 16).

According to Renfrew et al., “midwifery is a vital solution to the challenges of providing high-quality maternal and newborn care for all women and newborn infants, in all countries.”\textsuperscript{312} Within the landmark Lancet Midwifery Series,\textsuperscript{364} Renfrew and colleagues identified over 50 outcomes that are impacted positively by midwifery care, including reduced rates of unnecessary cesareans and other costly interventions.

**Figure 16.** Midwifery around the world: Comparison of United States to other Countries

![Bar chart showing Obstetricians and Midwives per 1000 live births across different countries.](source)

**Figure 17.** Benefits of Midwifery Care\textsuperscript{318,364-372}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>More likely with midwifery care...</th>
<th>Less likely with midwifery care...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Spontaneous vaginal birth</td>
<td>• Cesarean birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trial of labor after cesarean (TOLAC)</td>
<td>• Operative vaginal birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vaginal birth after cesarean (VBAC)</td>
<td>• Induction of labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Breastfeeding</td>
<td>• Episiotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Patient confidence and control</td>
<td>• Epidural anesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Patient-centered care</td>
<td>• Perineal lacerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lower cost</td>
<td>• Continuous fetal monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use of pain medication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NICU admission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The midwifery model of care is standard in all countries that have better birth outcomes. Patient empowerment is a central theme of midwifery care. Midwives are described as providers of “whole-person” care to pregnant and birthing people within a holistic, individualized care model that considers all the patient’s needs from physical and emotional, to their social determinants of health, personal values, and cultural needs. Midwifery philosophy has long preserved three immutable elements: (1) patient-centered care, (2) “the therapeutic use of the human presence,” and (3) nonintervention unless necessary for the health and well-being of the pregnant person and/or fetus. Despite this potential, the profession of midwifery is not well understood by the public or within the modern model of health care in the United States. A lack of visibility of midwives and other birth workers in the medical system, multiple midwifery licensure pathways, and a historical effort in the United States to eliminate the midwifery profession—especially for midwives of color—contribute to this lack of understanding and acceptance.

Figure 18. Cornerstones of Midwifery Care in Two Examples – A Guide for All Provider Types in All Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACNM’s Pearls of Physiologic Birth</th>
<th>ACOG’s Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Oral nutrition and hydration during labor and birth is safe and standard of care for essentially healthy, low-risk people</td>
<td>• Individualize care for essentially healthy, low-risk people, to include intermittent auscultation and nonpharmacologic methods of pain relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Save routine intravenous fluids for when it is medically necessary and for people who cannot tolerate oral fluids</td>
<td>• Intermittent auscultation is safe for essentially healthy low-risk people when performed by trained staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Intermittent auscultation is standard for all essentially healthy, low-risk people</td>
<td>• For healthy people with a reassuring fetus, admission to labor and delivery may be delayed in the latent phase of labor; offer frequent check-ins, ensure support, and offer nonpharmacologic pain relief measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ambulation and freedom of movement</td>
<td>• Offer physical and emotional support, oral hydration, positions of comfort, and nonpharmacologic pain relief such as hydrotherapy to people who are admitted for pain or fatigue in latent labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continuous labor support</td>
<td>• For people with premature rupture of membranes (PROM), expectant management for a limited time may be considered for appropriate candidates, and if the patient is counseled on potential risks and benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No routine rupture of membranes</td>
<td>• Continuous labor and emotional support provided by a trained support person, such as a doula, is associated with improved outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2nd stage passive descent for 1-2 hours (if no urge to push)</td>
<td>• Routine amniotomy can be avoided in people with a normally progressing labor and no evidence of fetal compromise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Support self-directed pushing in the 2nd stage</td>
<td>• Use the “coping scale” in lieu of the standard pain scale when deciding on pain relief options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Avoid aggressive perineal massage</td>
<td>• Frequent position changes during labor enhance comfort and promote optimal fetal positioning, and should be offered unless otherwise contraindicated by medical conditions or risk factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Always avoid routine episiotomy</td>
<td>• Encourage each person to use their preferred pushing technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Immediate skin-to-skin and breastfeeding</td>
<td>• Offer a family-centered approach to birth care regardless of mode of delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nonpharmacologic pain options (e.g., hydrotherapy) as first-line options for pain relief</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**What is HUDLS?**

**HUDLS** is your tool to providing supportive emotional and physical care – for every birthing person – that centers the patient’s support needs. This tool is informed by the midwifery model and the Quality Maternal and Newborn Care Framework. **HUDLS** means Hands-On Understanding and Demonstration of Labor Support and is an online learning tool available to CMQCC member hospitals. HUDLS is designed to be completed utilizing both didactic online training modules and trainer-led bedside lessons to reinforce learning. HUDLS covers topics such as latent labor management, promoting spontaneous labor, coping with active labor, shared decision making, and more. Recent updates include workforce considerations for racial inequities, midwifery integration and team-based care, benefits of doula care, and data review of NTSV cesarean births for quality improvement.

This online learning tool provides:

- Content provided is in short lessons (less than 15-minutes) to accommodate the demands on hospital education time
- 5 Contact Hours with an easy access PDF transcript that is accepted by the California Board of Registered Nursing
- Gradebook for hospital trainers to track staff progress and scores

Learn more at https://www.cmqcc.org/news/updated-hudls-labor-support-education-platform-released-cmqcc-member-hospitals

In the United States, there are currently three nationally recognized midwifery credentials, all of which have education programs recognized by the U.S. Department of Education:

- Certified Midwives (CMs)
- Certified Nurse-Midwives (CNMs)
- Certified Professional Midwives (CPMs)

CNMs and CMs are nationally certified by the American Midwifery Certification Board (AMCB) and have almost identical midwifery education requirements, with the exception that CMs are not nurses. CNMs are authorized to practice and prescribe in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. The majority practice in clinics and hospitals, and others attend births in homes and freestanding birth centers. At the time of this writing, CMs are authorized to practice in 9 states and the District of Columbia. CPMs are nationally certified by the North American Registry of Midwives (NARM) and, at the time of this writing, CPMs are authorized to practice in 37 states. Midwives of all credential types are trained to consult and collaborate as needed depending on the needs of the patient and, importantly, are trained to identify when deviations from normal occur, and thus when the patient may require transfer to physician care.
Midwifery scope of practice differs by state. In general, insofar as allowed by state law, midwives provide primary care, gynecologic and family planning care, preconception, prenatal, intrapartum, and postpartum care, care of the newborn for the first 28 days of life, and treatment for sexually transmitted infections (STIs). Midwives order and interpret laboratory and diagnostic tests, prescribe and administer drugs and devices, and consult with physicians as needed based on the patient’s condition.381,382

### Table 40. Resources for Midwifery Educational Requirements, Credential Types, and Scope of Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American College of Nurse-Midwives</td>
<td>Comparison of CNMs, CMs, CPMs. Clarifying the Distinctions Among Professional Midwifery Credentials in the U.S.381</td>
<td>Compares the three US midwifery credential types in terms of education, scope of practice, certification, and licensure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Health Care Foundation</td>
<td>California’s Midwives: How Scope of Practice Laws Impact Care356</td>
<td>Tables 4 and 5 review California-specific information on education, licensing, certification, regulation, and scope of practice for licensed midwives and nurse-midwives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Confederation of Midwives</td>
<td>ICM Resources: Global standards, Competencies, and Tools383</td>
<td>Includes global standards for policy, practice, education, and regulation of midwives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Midwives in California

In California, at the time of this writing, two categories of midwifery practice exist: Licensed Midwives and Nurse-Midwives. In both cases, these midwives have taken the national certification exam for their respective credential types (see previous section on CPM and CNM national certifications) or have met equivalent training and education as defined by their regulatory board. Licensed Midwives in California are direct-entry midwives, meaning their midwifery program of study is distinct from nursing. Licensed Midwives are licensed and regulated by the Medical Board of California (MBC). Licensed Midwives are authorized to practice in all birth settings, but they typically use their expertise to attend births in homes and freestanding birth centers, for approximately 3500 births per year in the state.384 The educational and training requirements for Licensed Midwives in California are rigorous, meeting or exceeding the competency standards of the International Confederation of Midwives. All new licensees in California must pass the licensing examination administered by the North American Registry of Midwives (NARM)385 which, as described in the previous section, is the testing mechanism by which a midwife receives the national CPM certification. The California Legislature removed the requirement for physician supervision of Licensed Midwives in 2013.386

Nurse-Midwives in California are licensed and regulated by the Board of Registered Nursing (BRN). These midwives are licensed as Registered Nurses and are certified as Nurse-Midwives by the BRN. They are authorized to practice in all settings, but the vast majority practice in the hospital or clinic setting, and a small percentage attend births in homes and freestanding birth centers.356 Nurse-Midwives in California attend about 10% of births in the state, or roughly 48,000 births per year in the hospital and 1,100 births per year in the community setting (homes and birth centers).356 Nurse-Midwives meet or exceed the competency standards by the International Confederation of Midwives and complete demanding training programs, culminating in a graduate degree. The California Legislature repealed physician supervision of Nurse-Midwives in 2021.387

### Community Birth

Community birth refers to birth occurring outside of the hospital setting, such as in a freestanding birth center.
or at home. In recent years, the number of birthing people seeking community birth has steadily increased. From 2019 to 2020, community birth as a whole increased by 20% (planned home birth by 23.3% and births in freestanding birth centers by 13.2%). There are many reasons why such a significant increase occurred during the COVID-19 pandemic. These reasons include fear of exposure to the virus in the hospital setting, limited access to maternity services and prenatal appointments, the inability to have a doula or even partner present during the birth, and the separation of parents and babies based on constantly changing isolation and separation guidelines, with the most extreme cases separating families for at least 14 days in the early months of the pandemic. Midwives in California reported a similar increase in public interest for community birth. On average, the demand for community birth services tripled in the first months of the COVID-19 pandemic. Even before the pandemic, the reasons birthing people choose community birth included a lower risk of cesarean, use of a “low tech/high touch” approach, availability of midwifery and doula care, a personal history of a traumatic event in the hospital, and the search for a more empowering and individualized experience. Even after the initial pandemic-related spike in community births subsided, interest in community birth remains elevated above pre-pandemic levels.

The safety of community birth is well-documented. There are risks for the birthing person in all settings, whether that setting is a home, a birth center, or a hospital. Nonetheless, the absolute risk of perinatal death in all settings is very low. For many reasons, home birth in the United States remains controversial and is often seen as a fringe endeavor, not the least of which is due to various studies indicating mixed results – some showing a significant increase in perinatal and neonatal mortality for home birth while others show no difference. It has long been discussed that many of the studies in the United States have significant limitations, including being out of date, the inability to distinguish between the training and skill of various birth attendants, rare outcome measures (e.g., perinatal death), the inability to easily distinguish between planned home birth and unplanned home birth, and data ascertainment challenges that occur when relying solely on birth certificate data. It should be noted that this is not the case with international studies where community birth is well-integrated into the health care system. Those studies – mostly in the Netherlands, Canada, and the UK – by and large are well-designed and show no significant difference in perinatal outcomes between home and hospital birth for essentially healthy birthing people. However, they do show significantly fewer interventions such as cesarean, and much lower associated costs.

Theresa’s Story

Theresa is a 35 year old G3P3 who had two previous, uncomplicated births at home. She describes her births at home as comforting and safe. She was attended by her midwife, doula, and partner. She describes her births as amazing, empowering experiences. Theresa’s doula provided around-the-clock comfort care and taught her partner how to provide similar support. For her third birth, Theresa gave birth in the hospital after being transferred for a protracted active phase and ruptured membranes for 24 hours. She reports the difference between what she experienced at home and in the hospital as stark. During labor at the hospital, there were times when she didn’t understand what was happening or what would happen next. Theresa reports that the nurses didn’t explain everything and assumed she knew what was happening, or they appeared annoyed or defensive when she asked for more information. During her home births, everything was explained, and no decisions were made without her. According to Theresa, this new reality “created a lot of anxiety, fear, and stress for me.”

One of Theresa’s primary reasons for having a home birth was because she wanted to have the most family-centered experience possible, with uninterrupted time with her baby in those first hours and days after the birth. She knew her midwife and doula and felt safe with them. In the hospital, she didn’t know anyone, and an unfamiliar person was in her room almost every hour, even waking her up frequently at night. There were doctor visits, nurses taking vitals, the pediatrician to see the baby, the baby nurse, a social security person, people asking about food preferences, and more. She wondered why these visits couldn’t be better coordinated so she could have more rest and fewer distractions from her newborn. She left the hospital discouraged by how arbitrary hospital processes took priority over her needs. For example, she was told that if she couldn’t be discharged by 6 pm, she would have to wait for the incoming morning shift to be
discharged. She had already spent two days away from her other children and now faced the possibility of staying longer simply because the processes and personnel didn’t accommodate a night discharge. She was also allowed only two visitors during the postpartum period. Her midwife, to whom Theresa had bonded and counted on for care and postpartum support, was considered a third visitor rather than part of her care team, and that meant her midwife couldn’t be there at all. It bothered Theresa that the kind of care she received at home couldn’t be replicated in the hospital – at least to the extent that her health could be safeguarded, while simultaneously nurturing what she and her baby needed most in those delicate hours and days after birth.

After returning home and reading her online medical record, she realized that her provider had written “failed home birth.” She was confused by this because it meant her provider thought her decision to come to the hospital was part of a failed experiment rather than the next level of appropriate care to meet her needs in that moment.

Theresa’s experience is instructive in many ways.

1. People choose to safely give birth at home for a variety of reasons. In this case, Theresa felt safer and more supported at home.

2. The medical jargon in her medical record made Theresa feel alienated and misunderstood. “Failed home birth” is an inaccurate phrase that may convey judgement and stigma. Especially if used when the patient is present, such negative descriptions of the patient’s experience may break down communication and trust. A home birth transfer is not a failed home birth, just as a necessary cesarean is not a “failed vaginal birth;” rather, it is the utilization of the appropriate level of care based upon the patient’s needs.

3. The high-quality care provided by the knowledgeable and hardworking nurses and providers at her hospital was overshadowed by the dearth of information given to Theresa during clinical interactions and by a process that didn’t put her and her family first.

4. Finally, it reveals how important it is for midwives and doulas to prepare patients for what to expect before they transfer to the hospital setting, no matter what the provider thinks the patient may already know. The first concept of team-based care – all clinicians putting the patient and family at the center of care – is the key teachable moment at the core of each of Theresa’s experiences.

More patient-centered strategies for the integration of community birth can be found in Table 43, and in-depth information on shared decision making can be found in Part I of this toolkit.
In 2011, ACOG published Committee Opinion No. 476 on Planned Home Birth, which stated: “Although the Committee on Obstetric Practice believes that hospitals and birth centers are the safest setting for birth, it respects the right of a woman to make a medically informed decision about delivery.” The evidentiary basis of this opinion in 2011 was largely founded upon a meta-analysis that showed a two- to threefold increase in the risk of neonatal death for planned home birth. Subsequent reports showed that the statistical analysis of this study was flawed. In fact, authors of the studies included in the meta-analysis determined that it contained “many numerical errors, improper inclusion and exclusion of studies, mischaracterization of cited works, and logical impossibilities.” The most recent committee opinion on planned home birth no longer references a two- to threefold increase in the risk of neonatal death for planned home birth. Unfortunately, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) still cites the same meta-analysis and the earlier ACOG opinion in their statement on Planned Home Birth. This has resulted in an unintentional but serious impact on the American obstetrical and pediatric community’s acceptance of home birth. This sentiment has extended even to births in freestanding birth centers, with many providers – physicians and nurse-midwives alike – believing in an inherent and immutable risk associated with community birth. Notably, ACOG and AAP’s positions on home birth are in contrast to the position shared by the ACNM, the Midwives Association of North America (MANA), the Society of Obstetricians & Gynaecologists of Canada (SOGC), the Canadian Association of Midwives (CAM), the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), the Royal College of Midwives (RCM), and the International Confederation of Midwives (ICM). Importantly, the first sentence of ACOG’s most recent opinion on planned home birth directs providers to give birthing people the most up-to-date information on this topic: “women inquiring about planned home birth should be informed of its risks and benefits based on recent evidence” (emphasis added). More recent, high-quality meta-analyses and systematic reviews show evidence of a similar safety profile for essentially healthy birthing people regardless of birth setting. A study published in 2021 of over 10,000 planned home and birth center births in the Washington – where midwives are the most integrated into the health care system of any state – showed what could be in a well-established system of community birth: adverse outcomes were low, birth outcomes were similar for births planned at home or at state-licensed freestanding birth centers, and perinatal mortality rates were identical to the rates of perinatal mortality cited by ACOG as the benchmark rate in hospital settings. Additionally, in 2018, the landmark Strong Start study was published. This study was a joint initiative between the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA), and the Administration on Children and Families (ACF). This study tested three evidence-based, enhanced models of maternity care that address medical, behavioral, and psychosocial contributors to poor birth outcomes. The enhanced models included birth centers, centering/group visits, and maternity care homes. People who received prenatal care in the enrolled birth centers far and away had better birth outcomes and lower costs relative to similar Medicaid beneficiaries not enrolled in the study, and better outcomes relative to the other two enhanced prenatal models tested in the study. Specifically, the rates of preterm birth, low birthweight, and cesarean birth were lower in the birth center group, and the costs were more than $2000 lower for these participants compared to similar Medicaid beneficiaries not enrolled in the Strong Start study. (Table 41).
Definition of Enhanced Care

- Midwifery model of care enhanced with peer counseling for additional support and referrals[^223]
- "Prenatal care provided in a group, enhanced with health education and facilitated discussion"[^423]
- "Care coordination, sometimes with other enhanced services, in addition to clinical prenatal care"[^423]

Number of Participants Enrolled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8,806</td>
<td>10,508</td>
<td>26,007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESULTS OF EACH MODEL COMPARED TO SIMILAR MEDICAID RECIPIENTS NOT ENROLLED IN THE STUDY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower rate of cesarean birth; higher vaginal birth after cesarean (VBAC) rate; lower preterm birth rate; lower rate of low birthweight infants; more weekend deliveries</td>
<td>Higher VBAC rate; more weekend deliveries; lower rate of very low birthweight infants</td>
<td>More weekend deliveries, higher rate of low birthweight infants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utilization</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fewer infant emergency visits and hospitalizations</td>
<td>Fewer emergency visits and hospitalizations for both the patient and infant</td>
<td>Fewer prenatal hospitalizations; more infant emergency visits and hospitalizations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approximately $2100 less for birth and the postpartum year per patient/infant pair</td>
<td>Approximately $500 less for prenatal costs</td>
<td>Higher costs for birth and the postpartum year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESULTS OF EACH MODEL COMPARED TO SIMILAR MEDICAID RECIPIENTS NOT ENROLLED IN THE STUDY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preterm Birth Rate</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Birthweight Rate</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.6%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NTSV Cesarean Birth Rate</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.7%</td>
<td>27.1%</td>
<td>25.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Cesarean Birth Rate</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.9%</td>
<td>29.9%</td>
<td>30.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vaginal Birth After Cesarean (VBAC) Rate</th>
<th>Birth Centers</th>
<th>Group Prenatal Care</th>
<th>Maternity Care Homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.4%</td>
<td>21.7%</td>
<td>17.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the final analysis of the multi-year study, birth center participants had better outcomes relative to maternity care home participants after controlling for risk factors. Conversely, there were no statistically significant differences in outcomes between those in the maternity care home model and the group prenatal care model in the final evaluation of all years and all participants. Further detail on final outcomes, statistical analysis, population data, impact, and more can be found in the Year 5 Project Synthesis:


This study (and others) give insight into what could be accomplished by any provider in any setting if they desire to mimic certain necessary aspects of the midwifery model of care, such as adhering to a low-intervention, high-touch approach for every patient unless expanded intervention is necessary for the well-being of the patient or fetus, and delivering patient-centered care that considers the various unique life challenges that the patient faces.[^364] Section II of this toolkit includes more in-depth information on supporting vaginal birth through low-intervention approaches. CMQCC also offers an online training tool called Hands-On Understanding and Demonstration of Labor Support (HUDLS) which is informed by the midwifery model of care and the Quality Maternal Newborn Care Framework, allowing any provider in any location to learn the basics of supporting vaginal birth.[^424] However, this does not diminish the need to authentically integrate midwives into health care to expand the workforce and fill gaps, especially culturally-competent, culturally-congruent BIPOC providers who are experts in the care of their communities.[^425]
These recent observational studies also clearly show remarkable consistency in what is necessary to achieve safe perinatal outcomes in community settings, including:

- Appropriate risk assessment and selection for community birth
- A well-integrated system of maternity care between birth settings and birth professionals
- Easy access to collegial consultation and collaboration with physicians when a higher level of care is needed or when medical opinion is sought
- Transfer that is seamless, efficient, and respectful across settings
- Providers who meet the competency and training standards of the International Confederation of Midwives and can manage first-line complications

While the safety of community birth has been established when the above conditions are met, community birth is not yet well-integrated into most American communities, and this means that fundamental components of safety and quality across settings – such as easy access to consultation and the seamless transfer of care – do not exist to the degree they should. Birth outcomes in an environment where services are disarticulated are predictable: “unreliable collaboration across birth settings and maternity care providers are associated with poor birth outcomes for women and infants in the United States.” The overarching goal of perinatal quality improvement should be to improve quality and safety in all settings where birth occurs. We recognize that birthing people have the inherent right to make their own decisions about where they will give birth, according to their values, beliefs, and priorities. They also have the right to safety and dignity regardless of birth setting. Thus – at the nursing, provider, and systems levels – we must make collective efforts moving forward to ensure respectful, safe, and timely transfer when necessary, and to ensure that physician consultation is accessible to community providers. For their part, midwives must provide ongoing risk assessment and inform patients on the appropriate selection for community birth and the risk factors that would necessitate a higher level of care. The responsibility for improvement and integration is a shared one.

“Despite tremendous variation in the care of childbearing women, the literature suggests that it is who cares for a woman that is the single most powerful determinant of the patient’s experience, particularly whether she will deliver by cesarean. This results not from differences in technical skill or access to the latest advancements, but how the balance is struck—culturally, operationally, and technically—between averting poor outcomes and encouraging normalcy. Although there have been marked historical shifts in whether obstetricians or midwives “own” the endeavor of childbirth, mothers and neonates in this country will be best served by making room at the table for both perspectives.”

— Making Room at the Table for Obstetrics, Midwifery, and a Culture of Normalcy Within Maternity Care.
Midwifery Integration

Since the publication of the first edition of this toolkit in 2016, efforts in California to improve midwifery integration within the hospital and between birth settings have increased. These efforts are due in part to the proliferation of research in recent years on the value of integrated midwifery care, particularly as an antidote to the distinctly American problem of simultaneous “medical overuse” and disparate outcomes in care. For example, the pivotal study by Vedam et al. in 2018 studied the level of midwifery integration in all 50 states and revealed that higher midwifery integration scores were associated with significantly higher rates of physiologic birth, breastfeeding, and vaginal birth after cesarean (VBAC), and lower rates of obstetric intervention, cesarean birth, preterm birth, low birthweight, and neonatal mortality. Interestingly—but not surprisingly—higher integration was associated with lower rates of neonatal mortality even after accounting for the influence of race and ethnicity in each state. This study—also known as the Access and Integration Maternity Care Mapping (AIMM) study—is the first of its kind to show the relationship between the level of integration, density of midwives, access to midwives in the United States, and better outcomes for birthing people and babies. California’s integration score can be viewed via the mapping tool provided in Table 44.

Santa Rosa Birth Center

The Santa Rosa Birth Center (SRBC) was established in 1993 with the intent to provide community-based midwifery care to all families regardless of ability to pay. The payer mix at SRBC is roughly 85% Medi-Cal, 15% commercial insurance, and less than 1% private pay. In 2021, SRBC had a 9% hospital transfer rate and an NTSV cesarean rate of 11%. Patients who seek care with the four midwives at SRBC may choose to give birth at the birth center if they are essentially healthy and low-risk, or may choose to birth at the hospital. The midwives at SRBC have privileges at two of the three birthing hospitals in Santa Rosa. This arrangement promotes safety for transferred patients, supports physiologic birth across birth settings, and maintains continuity of care even after transfer. The majority of SRBC patients who transfer to the hospital do so for reasons that are not emergent and that remain within the scope of nurse-midwifery care, such as the need for pain management, prolonged rupture membranes, labor augmentation, or for postdates induction. Because of this integrated model grounded in respectful, collaborative relationships with physicians at these facilities, and because the midwives first-assist, approximately 99% of SRBC patients continue to have midwifery care regardless of risk level. In fact, 86% of SRBC patients transferred to the hospital give birth with their midwife. This time-tested model allows the midwife to continue holistic labor and birth care according to the patient’s needs and desires, while the physician closely manages the patient’s medical condition.

The motto of SRBC is “what makes community birth safe is knowing when it’s no longer safe.” The hospitals where the midwives of SRBC deliver care understand that transfer is an extension of the “right care at the right time” philosophy. Within the SRBC integrated model where midwives have hospital privileges, transfers are streamlined and efficient. When midwives are able to transfer patients easily and remain an active part of the care team, they function as a bridge between providers and sites of care. This leads to earlier transfers, patients who are more at ease, and outcomes that are not compromised (even in the most emergent transfers). In the SRBC model, the hospital and birth center staff alike have moved away from an “us versus them” philosophy, allowing the nurses and providers at the hospital to become an extension of the birth center where the midwives are considered part of an integrated team that functions across settings. To make this work, key tenets of team-based care must come to bear, including centering the patient, having a shared vision, role clarity, respectful communication, and situational team leadership.

The SRBC care model was deliberate and established over time. The midwives at SRBC and the physicians with whom they consult created a culture of antepartum consultation early in their professional relationship that functions more as an “open door policy” for conversation about patient care, creating trust and acceptance between the two care models. This strong consultative relationship has also led to a system of ongoing risk assessment where the vast majority of patients who “risk out” of giving birth at the birth center do so during the antepartum period, lending to superb outcomes for the patients who give birth with SRBC midwives regardless of site, and an “emergency transfer” rate of less than 1%. Find out more at https://santarosabirthcenter.com/
Of note, the AIMM Study defined “integration” through an advanced combination of factors including scope and autonomy of practice, ability to prescribe medications, insurance coverage for midwifery care, regulatory governance consistent with international standards, access to different birth settings, smooth transfer to advanced care when needed, and more. Integration of midwifery care does not currently have an agreed-upon standard definition, and often is misunderstood to simply mean increased utilization of midwives in the hospital setting, which may serve only to dilute the benefit of midwifery care, if not completely erase it. This study by Vedam et al. offers a window into what may be the best definition of integration to date, leading to the logical conclusion that patients receive the greatest benefit when midwives are able to consistently practice at the top of their education, training, and scope, and in a way that is consistent with midwifery philosophy and values. It stands to reason then that when this definition is applied in the clinical setting, the benefit to patients may not be fully realized – if at all – when midwives practice within the traditional maternity care model only as an extension of physicians. Improved midwifery integration and team-based care should never mean the assimilation of midwives into traditional obstetrics. Integration works best when these two specialized fields, with differing philosophical perspectives and distinct expertise respectfully exist together to the maximum benefit of the patient. Physicians are trained to provide the highest level of care, often to very complicated patients with multiple risk factors. Midwives are trained in low-intervention, high-touch modalities in a way that perfectly complements the needs of most essentially healthy birthing people.

Kindred Space L.A.

**Birth Center and Home Birth Practice in South Los Angeles**

Kindred Space LA is a Black-owned birth center and home birth practice in South Los Angeles, one of only a handful of Black-owned birth centers in the entire nation and is owned by two Licensed Midwives. The vision of Kindred Space LA is to create a healing space for all who come. They provide holistic, affordable, Black-centered maternity care. Patient-centered prenatal visits include everything the birthing person needs – physical care, emotional support, prenatal education, nutritional counseling, and connections to other supports as needed. Families are invited to participate in each of these visits to learn their own role in supporting the birthing person and the new baby. The client can choose to birth at home or at the Kindred Space LA birth center. In both spaces, the client has a blend of holistic and traditional labor practices that include continuous labor support, nonpharmacologic comfort care such as hydrotherapy and freedom of mobility, and ready access to any emergency medications and first-line support for complications as needed. If the birthing person or baby needs to be transferred to a hospital, Martin Luther King Community Hospital is just a short drive away and provides a similar community-centered approach with a team of midwives and physicians. This hospital proudly carries the distinction of having one of the lowest NTSV cesarean birth rates in the state, and intentionally created a collaborative hospitalist model of midwives and physicians to meet to the needs of the surrounding community. The relationship with the providers on the hospital side, team-based communication, respect, role clarity, and a commitment to patient-centered care are essential components of providing safe care to clients at Kindred Space LA. After clients of Kindred Space LA give birth, they have multiple postpartum visits at 1 to 2 days, 1 week, 3 weeks, and 6 weeks postpartum. The goal of these early visits is to ensure the birthing person and baby are transitioning as planned, to give enhanced social support, assess breastfeeding, and to check for any signs of postpartum complications. Kindred Space LA has been profiled by local and national news and is a model practice for patient-centered care that specifically aims to reduce racism-based and socioeconomic disparities in birth outcomes. More information can be found here:

https://tinyurl.com/KindredSpace
**Midwifery integration is a combination of ...**
(list is not exhaustive)

| • A culture of interprofessional partnership, such as easy access to physician consultation and collaboration as needed depending on the patient’s condition |
| • Valuing midwifery care and physician care as equal components of high-quality, high-value maternity and reproductive health care |
| • Midwives of all credential types are licensed to practice and are regulated according to the standards of the International Confederation of Midwives |
| • Guidelines for safe, efficient hospital transfer exist and are created through a collaborative process with hospital and community providers |
| • Birth centers are licensed or accredited, or meet equivalent safety standards |
| • Professional midwifery associations are well-established, respected, and interact with medical associations to address joint goals |
| • Community and hospital midwives are both represented in the state perinatal quality collaborative |
| • Midwives can prescribe according to their education and training |
| • State scope of practice laws allow for midwives to practice to highest level of education and training |
| • Midwives have admission and discharge privileges, and are not prohibited from medical staff membership in maternity care hospitals |
| • All midwives are trained to the standards of the International Confederation of Midwives |
| • Equal reimbursement for equal work regardless of provider type |
| • Equitable coverage for midwives and birth centers by all payers |

**Midwifery integration has not been achieved if ...**
(list is not exhaustive)

| • State agencies fail to assess whether the licensing and regulatory standards of the International Confederation of Midwives have been met |
| • Midwives are restricted in their scope and cannot practice to the extent of their education and training |
| • Midwives are privileged at your facility but function as an extension of physicians |
| • Hospitals refuse to take community birth transfers |
| • Certified Nurse-Midwives (CNMs) are licensed to practice in your state, but not Certified Professional Midwives (CPMs) or Certified Midwives (CMs); see Table 40 for resources on credential type |
| • Valuing or elevating one midwifery licensure type over others |
| • Valuing in-hospital midwifery but not community midwifery |
| • A practice philosophy founded on supervision rather than collaboration among colleagues |
| • Privileging midwives at your facility but requiring notes and orders to be co-signed |
| • The culture of care in your region or facility values or elevates hospital-based care over community birth for low-risk people and/or does not respect the patient’s right to determine the safest place to birth |
| • There is no motivation to change the status quo for maternity care delivery in your region |
| • There is a refusal to believe that diverse care models are critical to addressing the root causes of health care disparities |
### Table 42. Key Strategies for Midwifery Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrative Strategies</th>
<th>Clinical Strategies</th>
<th>Educational Strategies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Hire or contract with midwives to establish a team-based model for all patients (See resources in Table 44)</td>
<td>• Intentionally cultivate a culture on the birthing unit that values reduced intervention and physiologic birth through the standardization of clinical practices such as intermittent auscultation, mobility in labor, continuous labor support, and preservation of the patient-baby dyad</td>
<td>• Department-level educational opportunities should include a deeper dive into the components and strategies for successful team-based care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prioritize a diverse midwifery workforce – one that reflects the community being served</td>
<td>• See expanded content on supporting vaginal birth in Section II of this toolkit</td>
<td>• “Shadowing” opportunities may be useful in facilities where team-based care is new, or in places where physiologic birth is historically rare. In this way, physicians and midwives can learn from each other and see how/where their practices complement each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Develop interdisciplinary leadership opportunities for midwives in your department</td>
<td>• ACOG’s Committee Opinion #766—Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth</td>
<td>• Create expanded opportunities for department-wide interprofessional education and casual team-building opportunities to learn from all members of the care team and build better relationships across professions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Consider ideas for future quality improvement projects from midwives in your department</td>
<td>• Appendix T: Model Policies for Intermittent Auscultation</td>
<td>• Debrief about – and learn from – normal, physiologic births</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Encourage midwives who attend births at your facility to lead quality improvement efforts, especially those efforts that promote low intervention care to improve outcomes</td>
<td>• Hands-On Understanding and Demonstration of Labor Support (HUDLS) is an e-learning tool available to CMQCC member hospitals at <a href="https://accounts.cmqcc.org">https://accounts.cmqcc.org</a></td>
<td>• Ensure that provider and nursing education not only addresses racism-based disparities in maternity care and implicit bias, but also an appreciation for the contribution of midwifery care to curbing this trend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Midwives involved in quality improvement efforts should have access to the Maternal Data Center (MDC)</td>
<td>• Utilize a “right care at the right time by the right provider” approach to all patients – in a team-based model, this means care is led by the clinician who is “closest to the patient and whose scope best matches the clinical situation”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Foster a departmental culture that values reduced intervention for low-risk birthing people</td>
<td>• Review hospital bylaws and ensure that midwives privileged at your facility can practice to the highest level allowed by state law; remove requirements that diminish autonomy such as physician co-signature of basic orders and progress notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Privilege community midwives (midwives who attend births in homes or birth centers) at your hospital to enhance continuity of care and seamless transfer when needed</td>
<td>• Establish explicit standards or expectations for team-based physician-midwife care that is collaborative, collegial, and utilizes ACOG’s guidelines for collaborative care (see Figure 14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Collect and analyze quality metrics for all provider types</td>
<td>• Create mutually agreed-upon clinical practice guidelines that can serve as the “language of collaboration.” Ensure that these policies and guidelines are not more restrictive than what is legally permissible in the state and that midwives retain the ability to practice according to the midwifery philosophy of care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**CMQCC**  
California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative
Table 43. Key Strategies for Integration and Improved Safety Across Birth Settings

- Create a standardized system of consultation between hospital-based and community birth providers upon transfer of care
- Promote timely access to consultation, continuous risk assessment, and seamless, respectful transfer of care from the community to the hospital setting throughout the entire care journey (antepartum, intrapartum, and postpartum)
- Create pathways and processes for ease of antenatal assessment or intervention, such as scheduling antenatal testing or induction of labor when needed
- Privilege community midwives (midwives who attend births in homes or birth centers) at your hospital to enhance continuity and seamless transfer when needed
- Promote timely and efficient transfer by directly admitting patients to the labor floor rather than through the Emergency Department
- Adhere to elements of “Just Culture” when responding to an emergency community birth transfer; regardless of emotions felt in the heat of the moment, all providers and staff should treat each other with respect and compassion⁴²⁹
- Respect autonomy and destigmatize the choice to safely birth at home or in a birth center
  - Labeling a patient or situation as a “failed home birth” is depersonalizing and ignores that transfer to the hospital is a “right care at the right time” approach in an integrated system that utilizes differing levels of care.
  - “Community birth” is preferable to the phrase “out-of-hospital birth” because it normalizes birth in all settings.
  - Labeling midwives who are not nurses as “lay midwives” is inaccurate and devalues their training and role in an integrated system
- Understand that transferring to the hospital setting can be traumatic for patients and – without supportive systems in place – may negatively alter a person’s labor course and birth experience
- Treat community birth providers respectfully and as colleagues with shared goals
- Keep the patient and newborn together during transfer and after admission to the hospital; only separate the patient and newborn if there is a substantial concern for safety or well-being that requires separation
- Hold joint learning opportunities such as debriefs, grand rounds, and meet-and-greets for providers across birth settings to establish and deepen relationships, improve transfer and care coordination, and create shared expectations
- Establish a case review process that allows equal contribution and engagement from providers in all birth settings
- Obtain clinical information and report directly from the midwife
- Evaluate your current system for emergency community birth transfers with community birth input, create guidelines or standardized processes for emergency transfer
- Implement practice drills for emergency community birth transfer and include EMS and community birth midwives (see resources in Table 44)
- Consider the community midwife as part of the support team even after hospital transfer; hospital policies should reflect that the transferring midwife is not a “visitor” in the traditional sense (specifically, they should not be bound by time limits or other visitor rules that would restrict their ability to remain with the patient)
- Coordinate postpartum care appointments and sending of relevant medical records with the community midwife
For the purpose of improving care, continuity, and safe transfer for patients across birth settings after community midwives proposed the need for supporting birth system integration, one Bay Area hospital is attempting to improve case review, quality improvement, and community midwives' support. The leadership of this hospital endorsed a community-specific birth statement titled "Birth Bridges Patient Autonomy Statement" and the consensus recommendations from the Home Birth Summit, which advocates for all cases of transport to be reviewed in a protected forum with hospital and community providers (and EMS if possible). This requires a legally protected space for providers to discuss cases. Unfortunately, hospital bylaws often do not permit community midwives who are not part of the organized medical staff to integrate into existing, legally protected meetings such as the hospital’s Quality Review Committee. Furthermore, state and federal laws are particular about what can be shared between entities that are not part of the same medical staff within the same institution. This makes quality improvement for a consortium of providers across birth settings more difficult – although not impossible. To forge ahead, the department and the highest levels of leadership had to embrace a paradigm shift from “can we do this” to “how can we do this.” A growth mindset is necessary to sustain movement toward any quality improvement goal but is exponentially more important when the barriers, legal and otherwise, appear from the outset to be insurmountable.

Because of the commitment to this endeavor over a few years, the hospital’s legal department was able to propose three possibilities that would provide the necessary legal protections in accordance with state and federal laws. Before deciding between the possible strategies, the department sought input from community midwives (especially BIPOC providers who share care for those at highest risk in their community). In keeping with the principles of collaboration, this step was critical in breaking down the inherent power dynamics between hospital and community providers. While no decisions have yet been made, the hospital and community midwives are now in an exploratory phase together, giving feedback on the three proposals and eventually making a joint decision on the best path forward.

For other facilities to do the same, it will take a concerted effort by the hospital’s general counsel, risk management, and senior leadership to transparently evaluate the possibilities within their local system and state and invite their community providers to participate. For example, hospitals in Washington have created an equally innovative method that negates the need for a one-off approach by each facility. The Smooth Transitions™ Coordinated Quality Improvement Program is specifically convened by the Foundation for Health Care Quality (FHCQ), which provides the program – made up of multiple hospitals and community providers – with the necessary support through the Washington State Department of Health for protected case review.

The key takeaway is that a solution exists for those willing to pursue it.

Table 44. Resources for Midwifery Integration, Team-Based Care, and Improved Transfer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AABC – Coordination + Collaboration with EMS for Safe, Timely Transfers</td>
<td><a href="https://www.birthcenters.org/page/emstoolkit">https://www.birthcenters.org/page/emstoolkit</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACNM – Pearls of Physiologic Birth</td>
<td><a href="https://www.midwife.org/pearls">https://www.midwife.org/pearls</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOG – Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/ACOGintervention">https://tinyurl.com/ACOGintervention</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth Place Lab – The Access and Integration Maternity Care Mapping Project</td>
<td><a href="https://www.birthplacelab.org/mapping-collaboration-across-birth-settings/">https://www.birthplacelab.org/mapping-collaboration-across-birth-settings/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth Place Lab Tools, including Birth Place Research Quality (ResQu) Index</td>
<td><a href="https://www.birthplacelab.org/tools/">https://www.birthplacelab.org/tools/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiveCE – Transfer Tools for Midwives, EMS, and Hospital Providers (4-hour CE)</td>
<td><a href="https://www.hivece.com/pages/transfer-tools">https://www.hivece.com/pages/transfer-tools</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March of Dimes – Position Statement on Midwifery Care and Birth Outcomes in the United States</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/MODMidwives">https://tinyurl.com/MODMidwives</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Partnership for Women &amp; Families – Four Care Models Decisionmakers Must Implement for Healthier Moms and Babies (see Midwifery Care, page 22; Community Birth, page 32)</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/NationalPartnership">https://tinyurl.com/NationalPartnership</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchaser Business Group on Health (PBGH) – How to Successfully Integrate Midwives into Your Practice</td>
<td><a href="https://www.pbg.org/program/transform-maternity-care/">https://www.pbg.org/program/transform-maternity-care/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchaser Business Group on Health (PBGH) – Midwifery Appendices</td>
<td><a href="https://www.pbg.org/program/transform-maternity-care/">https://www.pbg.org/program/transform-maternity-care/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In 2021, the Purchaser Business Group on Health (PBGH) convened a multifaceted initiative to improve hospital-birth center collaboration in California. As a leading nonprofit coalition of nearly 40 large, self-insured employers, PBGH works to scale innovative models of health care that promote the highest quality care at the best value. To that end, the PBGH Transform Maternity Care Project has three main goals:

1. To decrease preventable maternal morbidity and mortality
2. To promote patient-centered maternity care and address health care inequities
3. To align payment with targeted outcomes

With these goals in mind, PBGH embarked on multiple community-focused, patient-centered, and provider-informed initiatives to integrate the varied perspectives of multiple stakeholders in community birth. These initiatives included:

- A “Technical Expert Panel” of physicians and midwives
- Birth worker focus groups and patient focus groups
- Individual stakeholder interviews (EMS, providers, and more)
- Surveys of birth center providers and surveys of hospital/health plan leaders

These initiatives resulted in a large compendium of new and tested resources to improve safe, efficient and respectful community birth transfers and overall improved collaboration between sites of care.

The new resources created through this process include:

- A hospital guide to integrating the birth center model of care
- A transfer planning template

A large collection of existing tools and resources include:

- Best practice guidelines for transfer from a planned home birth
- Best practice guidelines for collaboration between community birth and hospital providers
- Guides for improving emergency drills across birth settings
- American Association of Birth Centers (AABC) toolkit to improve coordination and collaboration with EMS
- Extensive transfer guides and resources from other states, such as Washington’s Smooth Transitions Program, Oregon’s Community Birth Transfer Improvement Toolkit, and Utah’s Best Practice Guidelines for Transfer

To access these resources and more, visit https://www.pbgh.org/program/transform-maternity-care/
Section II of this toolkit gave a brief introduction to doulas and the care they provide. This section serves as a continuation and offers much more detail on what doulas do and how they benefit all patients, especially those from historically marginalized communities.

What Are Doulas?

Doulas have existed throughout history. A doula is a trained, non-medical professional who continuously supports the patient’s physical, emotional, and informational needs during labor. Many doulas are trained to provide more than labor and birth support. For example, a “full-spectrum” doula will provide emotional, physical, informational, and resource support during the prenatal and postpartum periods, during breastfeeding, for abortion care, and during miscarriage or stillbirth. Some doulas even provide end-of-life support for families and patients. For underrepresented and historically marginalized groups, the role of the doula as patient advocate is especially critical – particularly in the hospital setting where historical mistrust of the medical establishment persists after generational harm encountered in this setting through medical negligence, undertreatment, nonconsensual sterilization, and experimentation on Black and Brown bodies. Indeed, studies confirm the positive impact of doula care is especially great for low-income people, the socially marginalized, and those with cultural barriers or language difficulties.

Doulas provide support in various ways. In their labor and birth support role, they offer physical comfort care to promote pain relief and labor progress. Doulas also facilitate labor support by the patient’s partner, family members, or friends. After the birth, they support and assist with breastfeeding and bonding. Doulas help the patient articulate goals, preferences, needs, and fears. Additionally, doulas help the patient understand and interpret what is happening to them and around them during labor and birth. When labor and birth occur in the hospital environment, the informational role of the doula may include interpretation of medical jargon and medical processes in real-time. In their role as patient advocate, the doula empowers the birthing person to make the best personal decisions for themselves, their labor, their own body, and their baby. In this role, the doula acts, in a way, as a buffer for the patient against potential exclusion, discrimination, and loss of autonomy that is often reported by historically marginalized communities when they enter the medical system.

Figure 20. The Role of Doulas During Labor and Birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What Doulas Do:</th>
<th>What Doulas Do Not Do:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Prenatal teaching and childbirth education</td>
<td>• Clinical care such as physical assessments or “catching” the baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Comfort care and physical support during labor</td>
<td>• Nursing care such as fetal monitoring or medication administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Culturally congruent advocacy and informational assistance (such as explaining medical jargon) during labor and birth</td>
<td>• Diagnose conditions or give medical advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Preserve and support respectful care, dignity, and privacy for the patient</td>
<td>• Make decisions for the patient or pressure the patient into certain decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Support during epidural placement; comfort care and support if breakthrough pain occurs after epidural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assistance with positioning the patient to assist fetal descent and rotation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Support for family members</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Provide invaluable support for individuals who are alone or otherwise have limited support in labor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Support for bonding and lactation during the “Golden Hour”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Postpartum support for infant feeding, breastfeeding, daily infant care, and connecting the patient to local resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Typically remain with the patient for the entirety of the labor and into the “Golden Hour” except for unusual cases where the labor is exceptionally long or where doula groups share patient care during labor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doula Care Models

There are various models of doula care in the United States. These models include hospital-based programs, community-based programs, and private practice.164 Hospital-based programs, such as those at UC San Diego Medical Center and Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital, are generally grant-funded and volunteer-based. Hospital-based programs typically exist to bring doula care to those who would otherwise not have that opportunity. As the interest in providing doulas for marginalized communities increases, many community groups cannot yet meet the need. Hospital-based programs help to fill that gap while simultaneously normalizing the presence of doulas in the hospital setting.

Community-based programs, such as those provided through social service agencies, Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), or community-based nonprofit organizations, provide doulas who work in a similar capacity as community health workers and are typically from the communities they serve.420 In this way, community doulas are intimately familiar with the culture, language, customs, and needs of their clients. This is particularly important for people of color in low-income areas where culturally congruent, culturally sensitive, and language-appropriate doula care will have the maximum benefit by ensuring that those who face the highest risk in pregnancy, birth, and postpartum receive the enhanced support they need.131,166,430,436 Because of the potential to reduce birth disparities, community doula programs are rapidly growing, with many grantee project sites across the United States funded by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA), state Medicaid programs, and private foundations.166-168,437-440 Many community-based doula organizations structure their group to work together as a collective. In this model, doulas help each other, learn from each other, share care of the patient during labor, relieve each other for breaks and rest, or even “change shift” when a person’s labor is exceptionally long.

Doulas also exist in private practice and can be independently hired by birthing people to assist during labor and postpartum. Given the hardship of paying for private practice doulas out-of-pocket, states are implementing innovative Medicaid coverage options. Such programs exist in Florida, Maryland, Minnesota, New Jersey, Oregon, Rhode Island, and – most recently – California.168,430,436,439-441 Since 2019, California has also hosted the largest number of doula pilot projects. At the time of this writing, there are at least ten doula pilot projects focusing on the role of doulas in improving disparities for BIPOC patients and/or Medicaid recipients. These projects span multiple counties, and three are sponsored by Medicaid health plans.440 The work of many community doula groups, birth advocates, and health care providers across California ultimately led to an expansion of Medicaid benefits. The California Department of Health Care Services will add doula services as a covered Medi-Cal benefit starting January 1, 2023.442
Two Support Models Serving California Communities to Improve Birth Outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The AAIMM Doula Program Los Angeles County</th>
<th>Hearts and Hands Volunteer Doula Program UC San Diego Medical Center</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Los Angeles County African American Infant and Maternal Mortality (AAIMM) Prevention Initiative is a large coalition of stakeholders including the Department of Public Health, First 5 LA, and a large partnership of community-based organizations, all working with one aim – to reduce the high rates of Black infant and maternal deaths in Los Angeles by addressing the root causes of racism-based disparities. The Initiative launched in 2018 and includes many distinct but coordinated projects that run the gamut of family-centered approaches to disparity reduction, including but not limited to the Perinatal Equity Initiative, group prenatal care, a fatherhood initiative, the Black Infant Health program, and the AAIMM Doula Program. The AAIMM Initiative has engaged a three-pronged strategy that focuses on (1) early intervention, (2) reducing social and environmental exposures that lead to poor health outcomes, and (3) using evidence-based approaches to block the physiologic pathway that converts social and environmental stress to actual physiologic stress. Since its inception in 2019, the AAIMM Doula Program has provided free doula support to over 500 Black families. In 2020, with a financial award from the California Department of Public Health, the AAIMM Doula Program continues its work with a priority focus on the Antelope Valley, South Los Angeles, and South Bay. Approximately ten doulas work as a collective to assist patients with their informational, emotional, and physical support needs during pregnancy, birth, and postpartum. They provide crucial prenatal education, continuous labor support, breastfeeding support, and infant care and teaching during the first critical days and weeks postpartum. The AAIMM Doulas are often the first line of access to other social support needs the patient may have, such as referrals for mental health assessments. The program supports people who labor and birth in any setting, but often find their support services most vital for people birthing in the hospital setting to act as a communication bridge between patients and providers. More information can be found here: <a href="https://tinyurl.com/AAIMMDoulas">https://tinyurl.com/AAIMMDoulas</a> Inquiries and referrals should be directed to <a href="mailto:AAIMMDoulas@ph.lacounty.gov">AAIMMDoulas@ph.lacounty.gov</a> or call (213) 639-6448</td>
<td>The UCSD Hearts &amp; Hands Volunteer Doula Program at UC San Diego Medical Center is a long-established program that began in late 1999. Anyone who births at UC San Diego may request a volunteer doula. Volunteer doulas work with both low-risk and high-risk patients, even those who birth by scheduled cesarean. Doulas work mainly “on call” and can be requested at any time, day or night. The doulas commit to remaining with the birthing person for the duration of the labor, no matter how long. A smaller number of families are served through the client referral component of the program, which aims to provide support during pregnancies with special circumstances due to high medical or psychosocial stressors. Providers, social workers, or nursing staff may request a doula who will meet a pregnant person in advance and then attend the birth. The doulas who participate in this program are highly trained and boast diverse backgrounds and experiences. Many doulas in the Hearts and Hands Program have additional training in childbirth education, breastfeeding, and other related areas. They are comfortable working to give non-clinical care alongside medical staff while functioning primarily as independent advocates for the families they serve. Some doulas who volunteer at UCSD have been with the program for over 10 years and have achieved a next-level mastery in their field. Because of these committed volunteers, and a supportive hospital system, the Hearts and Hands Program has provided expert doula care at no charge to over 6,900 families who would not otherwise have had a doula. They serve an important role in filling the support gap that many patients have – either because they cannot afford a doula, do not know about doulas, or could not find a low-cost community-based doula in their area. The program was primarily funded through grants for the first five years until UC San Diego Health took over its financial support, creating sustainability for 17 years and counting. More information can be found here: <a href="https://tinyurl.com/UCHeartsHands">https://tinyurl.com/UCHeartsHands</a> Inquiries should be directed to Ann Fulcher, Program Manager, at <a href="mailto:afulcher@health.ucsd.edu">afulcher@health.ucsd.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Benefits of Doula Care**

Continuous labor support is associated with a significant reduction in cesarean deliveries, operative vaginal deliveries, and use of intrapartum oxytocin. Studies continually replicate the finding of reduced cesareans specific to continuous labor support by doulas. The ACOG/SMFM consensus statement states: “Published data indicate that one of the most effective tools to improve labor and delivery outcomes is the continuous presence of support personnel, such as a doula...Given that there are no associated measurable harms, this resource is probably underutilized.” Additionally, when doulas are utilized in a way that allows them to function appropriately in their unique and integral role, they can simultaneously advocate for birthing people while acting as helpful allies to nurses and providers.
“In comparison with women receiving no continuous labor support, women with doula support were an impressive 39 percent less likely to have a cesarean birth”

Figure 21. Benefits of Doula Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Less likely with a doula...</th>
<th>More likely with a doula...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cesarean birth</td>
<td>Spontaneous vaginal birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operative vaginal birth</td>
<td>Shorter labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need for oxytocin</td>
<td>Higher APGAR scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidural anesthesia</td>
<td>Breastfeeding initiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of pain medication</td>
<td>Patient-centered care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Positive birth experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower cost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reasons for underutilization of doulas are varied but include knowledge deficit about what a doula is and does, objections from partners, geographic lack of access to a doula, and cost. Also, while some nurses and providers fully understand a doula’s multi-faceted role and see them as an experienced and valuable team member, others see doulas as an obstacle to care and may take an antagonistic or adversarial view of doulas.
1. **Administrative Strategies**

- Foster a departmental culture that values physiologic birth and reduced intervention for normal, low-risk birthing people.
- Work together with local doula organizations to provide consistent, accessible support and resources to families.
- Connect with community-based doula programs and show interest in supporting and welcoming community-based doulas at your facility.
- Explore the feasibility of establishing a hospital-based doula program at your facility that prioritizes a doula workforce that reflects the community being served.
- Even if your hospital already has a doula program, do not prevent or restrict the ability of patients to bring their own doula.
- All doulas – whether community-based or hospital volunteers – should be empowered to remain independent champions for patients.
- Hospital policies should reflect that doulas are not “visitors” in the traditional sense (specifically, they should not be bound by time limits or other visitor rules that would restrict their ability to remain with the patient).

2. **Clinical Strategies**

- Intentionally cultivate a culture on the birthing unit that values physiologic birth through the standardization of clinical practices such as intermittent auscultation, mobility in labor, continuous labor support, and preserving the patient-baby dyad. Resources include:
  - Section II of this toolkit
  - ACNM’s Pearls of Physiologic Birth
  - ACOG’s Approaches to Limit Intervention During Labor and Birth
- Understand and value the doula’s extensive knowledge of labor support techniques as a complement to technical and medical skill sets.
- Establish expectations for how providers, nurses, and doulas interact and support each other, and consistently model collegial rapport and open communication.
- Develop unit guidelines or educational materials that delineate a mutual understanding of roles and invite local doulas to help create these materials.
  - Share these materials with nurses and providers and invite local community groups to share the materials widely with other doulas and patients.
  - For facilities with hospital-based doula programs, posting this information at the bedside may help patients to understand the role of their doula.
- Foster a culture of patient-centered care that values shared decision making and autonomy and the understanding that doulas are there to consistently advocate on behalf of the patient.
- Engage in mutual learning at the time of clinical interaction. Doulas and nurses can learn an enormous amount from each other, and patients also benefit from this shared interaction.
  - Some doulas desire to learn more about the medical and nursing aspects of labor.
  - Doulas can teach evidence-based, culturally informed techniques that are not often taught in traditional medical and nursing training.
- Update policies to include doulas as support people in the operating room if the patient desires.

3. **Educational Strategies**

- Department educational opportunities should include a deeper dive into the components and strategies for successful team-based care that incorporate doulas as part of the team.
- Create expanded opportunities for department-wide, interprofessional education that includes doulas from your community or a doula organization with whom you have a relationship.
- Debrief about – and learn from – normal, physiologic birth where doula care was, or could have been, pivotal in the patient’s progress and outcome.
- Ensure that provider and nursing education includes racism-based disparities in maternity care, implicit bias, and an understanding of the role of doula care in curbing this trend.
Beyond Labor and Birth: The Role of the Postpartum Doula

The postpartum period is an incredibly vulnerable time. For many, it is a beautiful and exciting experience, but for others, it is fraught with extreme fatigue, breastfeeding difficulties, feelings of anxiety and depression, other competing family responsibilities, and returning to work. The person must navigate all these issues while their body is simultaneously healing from labor, and – for some people – healing from major surgery. Postpartum depression is common, affecting about 15-20% of people during the perinatal period, and studies show that postpartum depression is more common in people of color and people with lower incomes. Postpartum doulas are an essential part of the postpartum team. Most people will not see their provider until at least 3 weeks postpartum, if not 6 weeks. For people experiencing postpartum depression, this time period is critical, and feelings of isolation are common, leading to worsening symptoms. During this time, doulas can provide emotional support, assistance with breastfeeding, meal preparation, light house cleaning, caring for the baby so the parent(s) can nap or shower, and providing resources for other postpartum services as needed. Importantly, they are trained to notice when a person may need an assessment by a trained health care provider for worsening symptoms of depression and anxiety. For many, access to this first-line support is vital in the initial postpartum period.

### Table 46. Resources for Doula Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAIMM Doula Project</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/AAIMMPresentation">https://tinyurl.com/AAIMMPresentation</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March of Dimes – Position Statement on Doulas and Birth Outcomes</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/MODDoula">https://tinyurl.com/MODDoula</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Health Law Program (NHeLP) – California Doula Pilots – Lessons Learned</td>
<td><a href="https://healthlaw.org/cadoulapilots/">https://healthlaw.org/cadoulapilots/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Berkeley – Partnering with Community Doulas to Improve Maternal and Infant Health Equity in California</td>
<td><a href="https://www.share.berkeley.edu/communitydoulas">https://www.share.berkeley.edu/communitydoulas</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Partnership for Women &amp; Families – Improving Our Maternity Care Now: Four Care Models Decisionmakers Must Implement for Healthier Moms and Babies (see Doula Care; page 43)</td>
<td><a href="https://tinyurl.com/NationalPartnership">https://tinyurl.com/NationalPartnership</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47. Summary of Lessons Learned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson Learned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External experts are helpful to initiate the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal interprofessional champions (doctors, midwives, nurses) are critical to achieve improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative support is important to establish institutional backing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change may take time, but improvement can be rapid once a critical mass of early adopters “buys in.” Late adopters do not prevent success. Stay the course!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use feedback from end-users to reliably hard wire unit-level changes, such as with checklists and hard-stop policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OB hospitalists retain core knowledge and skills, respond promptly, act as key consultants when cesarean birth is in question, and remove the time incentives for patients to give birth on any particular shift schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaborative practice between midwives and physicians creates an overall culture of care that values and accepts normal variations in labor, and the judicious use of interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider-level feedback about individual NTSV cesarean rates that is unblinded and shared for all to see, can have a significant and rapid effect on clinical practice—doctors don’t like being outliers!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How the message is packaged (e.g. how the data is delivered) is critical!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Pacific Business Group on Health / CMQCC Pilot Project for Cesarean Reduction

In 2014, the Pacific Business Group on Health (PBGH), working with the California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative, and funded by the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, instituted a pilot program to reduce cesarean births at three hospitals in Southern California (Hoag Hospital in Newport Beach and two MemorialCare hospitals, Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital in Long Beach and Saddleback Memorial Medical Center in Laguna Hills). These hospitals were selected because they exhibited the optimal conditions to initiate cesarean reduction programs, including high birth rates, higher than state average NTSV rates, strong leadership, readiness to engage in the project, and employer concerns about potentially unnecessary cesareans for the large number of employees receiving care at those particular facilities. According to Allyson Brooks MD, Executive Medical Director at Hoag Women’s Health Institute, the cesarean rate at Hoag had reached the point where major employers in the area, and individual patients, were voicing concern over the inordinate risk of cesarean at their institution. At MemorialCare, the rates had also reached a level that seemed unacceptable. According to David Lagrew MD, Chief Integration and Accountability Officer: “We had a long emphasis on keeping rates low but had seen a gradual rise to the point where we were seeing the negative outcomes in subsequent pregnancies, such as placenta accreta and massive maternal hemorrhage.” PBGH was successful in identifying major local employers and health plan partners who were interested in taking part in the project. The three institutions and their associated medical groups were matched with a major health plan partner and agreed to work together in a pilot payment reform program characterized by a “blended rate” for birth, for both providers and facilities respectively. As described in Part I of this toolkit, this method involves setting a benchmark cesarean rate and then reimbursing all births at a single rate regardless of mode of birth, essentially creating a “blend” of the proportion of vaginal to cesarean births. The resulting reimbursement rate was above the typical reimbursement rate for vaginal birth, but below typical reimbursement for cesarean. This change in payment signaled to the hospital systems that major payers
were actively reducing any financial incentives for cesareans, and also prompted senior administrative support at each facility. There were significant delays in renegotiating the contracts for the blended payment program and the actual change in payments did not occur until after 9 months into the project. Nonetheless, the three institutions and their respective providers were motivated by these proposed payment changes, employer concerns, and a commitment to improve quality of care.

All three institutions showed impressive improvement. Hoag Hospital started with a mean quarterly baseline NTSV cesarean rate of 32.6%. QI was initiated in January of 2014 and the NTSV cesarean rate dropped to 24.7% by the end of the first quarter of 2015 (a 24.2% reduction). Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital showed a similar drop – from a mean baseline NTSV cesarean rate of 31.2%, to a rate of 24.3% during the initial QI period (a 22% reduction). Likewise, Saddleback Memorial decreased from a mean baseline NTSV rate of 27.2% to 21.9% in under a year (a 19.5% reduction). All three institutions started above the state average and dropped below the state average following the QI implementation, with an average decrease of over 20%, a remarkable accomplishment.

CMQCC assisted with implementation of the individual QI programs at each facility, providing mentorship and provider-level feedback data through the Maternal Data Center (MDC). According to Jennifer McNulty MD, the external expertise from Dr. Elliott Main and the CMQCC team helped to validate and legitimize the internal efforts. The hospital hosted Dr. Main for a system-wide kickoff lecture and many providers were motivated by the common sense approach and thoughtful data feedback presented. According to Dr. Marlin Mills from Hoag, the department-wide conversations facilitated by CMQCC demonstrated to bedside providers the importance of their work. Dr. Mills also felt that the individual provider-level cesarean rates, initially confidential but eventually unblinded and openly shared among all providers, strongly incentivized a good number of their staff. In addition, Dr. Brooks credits the hard stop policies for induction scheduling and staff education as key components. These views are echoed by Kim Mikes, Executive Nursing and Operations Director at Hoag Women’s Health Institute, who encouraged strong staff support and education in an interprofessional fashion, and spearheaded a focus on the nurse’s critical support role in supporting labor and preventing unnecessary cesarean. Similarly, Terri Deeds, Director of Women’s and Children’s Services at Saddleback Memorial, noted the success of these same improvement strategies, along with feedback from providers, and prioritizing such discussions at department meetings. At Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital, Dr. Kenneth Chan and Janet Trial, EdD, CNM are expanding the QI efforts to include a clinical checklist utilizing the newer definitions for arrest of labor and second stage management. The checklist, which is completed by the health care team prior to proceeding with cesarean birth in cases of failure to progress, thus far seems to be the single most effective intervention in decreasing the NTSV cesarean birth rate. According to Dr. McNulty, the MemorialCare Women’s Best Practice Team is spearheading efforts to automate the electronic record system to provide detailed clinical feedback to MemorialCare providers. Finally, OB hospitalists were utilized. Two of the hospitals (Hoag and Saddleback) already had active full-time OB hospitalist (laborist) services at the time. Of the two, the Saddleback program sought out more direct engagement of the hospitalist by allowing nursing staff to routinely seek their involvement in all labors. The hospitalist presence allowed on-call physicians to more easily meet professional and personal off-site duties while their patients labored, gave more immediate attention to all laboring women and decreased potential time or financial incentives to prematurely end labors.

According to these leaders, while the majority of doctors and nurses have supported these efforts and the hospitals are continuing to work on lowering rates, change is still not universal and not all providers are fully committed to the program. The combination of payment reform, unit policy changes, overall cultural change on the labor and delivery unit, and continued provider-level feedback should continue the trend in cesarean reduction. Nonetheless, persistence and commitment will be essential to sustained success.

John Muir Medical Center

In 2014, John Muir Medical Center had approximately 2800 births, and an NTSV cesarean rate of 17.4%. Approximately 25 private obstetricians, 2 perinatologists, and 4 midwives (making up a total of 15 practice groups) have delivery privileges at this facility. While most delivering patients experience a traditional private practice model, where the prenatal provider (or someone from that particular provider group) attends to their own patients at the time of birth, John Muir has also created a 24/7 quasi-hospitalist approach, where a rotating schedule determines the physician who is assigned to cover emergencies, precipitous births, and other events not otherwise covered by the private practice groups. According to Jamie Vincent, Clinical Nurse Specialist with John Muir for 26 years, a turning point came with one of the first quality improvement initiatives related directly to cesarean, that of improving VBAC rates and offering TOLAC
to more eligible women. John Muir now boasts a VBAC success rate above 80%. While not intentional, it seems this philosophy of care, or one that Jamie Vincent describes as “a culture that says vaginal birth is important” now informs the care practices and overall attitude of supporting intended vaginal birth for every patient.

The practices now embedded in the culture of care at John Muir include patience with the length of labor as long as the fetus and mother are doing well, external cephalic version for women with a singleton breech fetus, skilled providers who attend to vaginal breech deliveries in the rare cases that present, a safe use of oxytocin policy, a push toward eliminating non-medically indicated induction of labor, encouragement of ambulation during labor, intermittent monitoring for low-risk patients (and telemetry units available for women who need to be continuously monitored but who desire freedom of movement), delayed pushing (passive descent) in the second stage, and a commitment to providing a “low intervention birth experience” for women who desire a hospital birth but wish to have a birth experience where interventions are based upon need rather than convenience and routine use. Furthermore, a philosophy of patience permeates the culture at John Muir. For example, when patients are brought to the operating room, it is not a forgone conclusion that a cesarean will occur. The providers and nurses are willing to assess the situation further while there and, in many cases, return to the patient’s room to continue labor when fetal and maternal statuses permit. This host of policies, practices, and beliefs – along with nurses and providers who care deeply about quality of care – has led to an embedded philosophy of support for intended vaginal birth.

Feedback is important. Cesarean rates and quality measures from other improvement projects are openly shared. Nurses and providers are curious and informed. They request timely data and are not shy in questioning the data to ensure accuracy. The members of the inter-professional Perinatal Quality and Safety Committee form the foundation of a stable leadership team that researches and implements most improvement activities. Like many high performing organizations, teamwork and interdisciplinary communication is a work in progress. Understanding the relationship between teamwork and the ability to consistently perform well in both emergencies and day to day operations, John Muir continues to make this a priority, engaging in High Reliability Organization trainings and consistently prioritizing teamwork and better communication.

Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center

The Kaiser Permanente Roseville Medical Center opened in 2009 with a Level III NICU and high-risk expertise in maternity care. Kaiser Roseville’s 2014 NTSV cesarean rate was 16.9%, despite its many high-risk patients and a total birth rate of approximately 5,000 per year.

While there has always been a “quasi-hospitalist” model at Kaiser (in the sense that providers worked shifts on the labor and delivery unit as opposed to being called in for births), Kaiser Roseville recently created a specific OB hospitalist position. Now, in addition to the other physicians who work in shifts on the labor and delivery unit but who may also attend to multiple other clinical obligations, the unit is staffed 24/7 by an OB hospitalist whose main priority is the management of laboring patients. According to Dr. Belinda Perez, OB hospitalist, this creates a sense of continuity and smooth transition between providers, and an understanding that patients are not on a timeline based upon any particular shift. Furthermore, according to Dr. Carolyn Odell, Maternity Subchief, the OB hospitalist is a resource to the other physicians when complicated cases arise. The hospitalists are expected to develop and retain skills in operative vaginal delivery, manual rotation, external cephalic version, and breech extraction of the second twin. Even if another physician is managing a patient, the hospitalist is available as a “second pair of eyes” for consultation, or to help as needed.

Kaiser Roseville also has 15 midwives. Just as there is always an OB hospitalist, there is also a midwife on the unit around-the-clock. The midwife attends low-risk births and, as appropriate, co-manages higher risk patients who need physician oversight but prefer a midwifery approach to labor management. The midwifery group has positively influenced both physician and nursing practice in terms of how normal labor is managed. These influences include accepting that there are normal variations in the length of labor, encouraging ambulation, using alternative methods of pain relief, and judiciously using interventions such as oxytocin and continuous monitoring. For women meeting low-risk criteria, intermittent monitoring is the standard of practice. Holly Champagne, Clinical Nurse Specialist, notes that Kaiser Roseville, like many Kaiser facilities, maintains a culture of quality improvement, adherence to evidence based practice, and a strong interprofessional leadership team that enforces a constant culture of safety and
attention to quality. For example, when Spong and colleagues published *Preventing the First Cesarean Delivery* in 2012, the Perinatal Patient Safety Committee quickly took the lead in reframing for providers and nurses the parameters for normal labor duration and, ultimately, succeeded in letting go of the Friedman curve. Dr. Perez notes that doing so reduced the overall number of cesareans for failure to progress. Furthermore, chart reviews indicate that there are now rarely cases of “failure to progress” that do not meet the new definitions. While it did take some time for all providers to “digest” and accept this new information, leadership by the OB hospitalists and expertise of the midwives in normal birth helped to further solidify this new concept into the culture of care. Dr. Perez and Susan Stone, CNM (previous Chief Nurse-Midwife) agree that gatekeeping, or hard-stop policies, are also an important component of keeping cesarean rates low. For example, Kaiser Roseville has a policy of no inductions without medical indication before 40 weeks, and providers are strongly encouraged to schedule postdates inductions at or after 41 weeks. This is enforced through a method of online scheduling that requires a medical indication. When there is no medical indication for induction, review by the OB hospitalist and nurse manager is required. Other ongoing quality improvement activities and patient safety initiatives at Kaiser Roseville may also directly impact cesarean rates, including the recent institution of a safe usage of oxytocin policy and checklist, interdisciplinary team trainings for critical events, and instituting algorithms and decision making tools for Category II fetal tracings.

Holly Champagne notes that the labor and delivery nurses at Kaiser Roseville are absolutely integral to the quality improvement process, and are exceptional in both support to the patient and technical aptitude. Nonetheless, she states there is an expectation of constant improvement, noting the recent midwife-led trainings for labor support and recent emphasis on alternative coping methods, such as use of TENS and the upcoming integration of nitrous oxide into the labor and delivery suites. Finally, data is important. Dr. Odell notes that cesarean rates are routinely discussed and remain a priority topic at monthly Perinatal Patient Safety Committee meetings. Also, providers and nurses are given feedback and provided with timely data to show the success of each quality improvement effort. Holly Champagne agrees wholeheartedly that interdisciplinary leadership and buy-in is critical to this process, but also notes that the stable leadership team at Kaiser Roseville is adept at packaging the information appropriately for each member of the labor and delivery team. She states that while the nurses, doctors, and midwives all care deeply about patients and quality, each discipline benefits from unique, tailored “messaging” that aligns data feedback and policy change. Although subtle, these differences in messaging are critical to the acceptance of change and identifying potential points of resistance.
Appendices

Summary of Recommendations for the Safe Prevention of Primary Cesarean Delivery

Adapted from ACOG/SMFM Obstetric Care Consensus Statement (2014)

1. **In the First Stage of Labor**
   - A prolonged latent phase of greater than 20 hours in nulliparas and 14 hours in multiparas is not an indication for cesarean delivery
   - Slow but progressive labor is not an indication for cesarean delivery
   - Before 6 cm dilation, standards of active labor progress should not be applied to nulliparous or multiparous patients
   - Patients who undergo cesarean delivery for active phase arrest in the first stage of labor should be at or beyond 6 cm dilation WITH ruptured membranes AND:
     - 4 hours of adequate contractions without cervical change, OR
     - At least 6 hours of oxytocin with inadequate contractions and no cervical change

2. **In the Second Stage of Labor**
   - An absolute maximum length of time for the 2nd stage has not been identified
   - As long as maternal and fetal condition permits, the diagnosis of arrest of the labor in the 2nd stage should not be made prior to:
     - At least 2 hours of pushing for multiparous patients
     - At least 3 hours of pushing in nulliparous patients (Longer durations may be appropriate on an individualized basis, for example with epidural anesthesia or fetal malposition as long as progress is documented)
   - Operative vaginal delivery by an experienced, well-trained physician is a safe and reasonable alternative to cesarean delivery

3. **Fetal Surveillance**
   - Amnioinfusion is recommended as a safe intervention for repetitive variable decelerations and may reduce the rate of cesarean
   - Scalp stimulation can be used to assess fetal acid-base status in the presence of an abnormal or indeterminate fetal tracing e.g. minimal variability

4. **Induction of Labor**
   - Induction of labor before 41 0/7 weeks of pregnancy should be performed if medical indications for the patient or fetus are present. Inductions at 41 0/7 weeks and beyond should be performed to reduce the risk of cesarean delivery
   - When a woman with an unfavorable cervix must be induced, cervical ripening methods should be used
   - If maternal and fetal status permit, a longer latent phase should be allowed in patients undergoing induction of labor (24 hours or longer) and oxytocin should be administered for at least 12-18 hours after rupture of membranes before a failed induction is diagnosed

5. **Fetal Malpresentation**
   - Fetal presentation should be assessed and documented at 36 0/7 weeks. External cephalic version should be offered to patients with a non-cephalic-presenting fetus.

6. **Suspected Macrosomia**
   - Patients should be counseled that estimates of fetal weight at term gestation are imprecise. Cesarean delivery for suspected macrosomia should be limited to estimated fetal weights of:
     - At least 5000g in non-diabetic women
     - At least 4500g in diabetic women

7. **Excessive Maternal Weight Gain**
   - Women should be counseled on the IOM maternal weight guidelines in order to avoid excessive weight gain

8. **Twin Gestations**
   - Women with cephalic/cephalic-presenting twins or cephalic/noncephalic-presenting twins should be counseled to attempt vaginal delivery

9. **Other**
   - Stakeholders (individuals, providers, policy makers) should work together to ensure research is conducted to further guide decisions regarding cesarean delivery and encourage policies that safely reduce the rate of primary cesarean delivery
SAFE REDUCTION OF PRIMARY CESAREAN BIRTHS: SUPPORTING INTENDED VAGINAL BIRTHS

READINESS

Every Patient, Provider and Facility
- Build a provider and maternity unit culture that values, promotes, and supports spontaneous onset and progress of labor and vaginal birth and understands the risks for current and future pregnancies of cesarean birth without medical indication.
- Optimize patient and family engagement in education, informed consent, and shared decision making about normal healthy labor and birth throughout the maternity care cycle.
- Adopt provider education and training techniques that develop knowledge and skills on approaches which maximize the likelihood of vaginal birth, including assessment of labor, methods to promote labor progress, labor support, pain management (both pharmacologic and non-pharmacologic), and shared decision making.

RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION

Every patient
- Implement standardized admission criteria, triage management, education, and support for women presenting in spontaneous labor.
- Offer standardized techniques of pain management and comfort measures that promote labor progress and prevent dysfunctional labor.
- Use standardized methods in the assessment of the fetal heart rate status, including interpretation, documentation using NICHD terminology, and encourage methods that promote freedom of movement.
- Adopt protocols for timely identification of specific problems, such as herpes and breech presentation, for patients who can benefit from proactive intervention before labor to reduce the risk for cesarean birth.
RESPONSE

To Every Labor Challenge

- Have available an in-house maternity care provider or alternative coverage which guarantees timely and effective responses to labor problems.
- Uphold standardized induction scheduling to ensure proper selection and preparation of women undergoing induction.
- Utilize standardized evidence-based labor algorithms, policies, and techniques, which allow for prompt recognition and treatment of dystocia.
- Adopt policies that outline standard responses to abnormal fetal heart rate patterns and uterine activity.
- Make available special expertise and techniques to lessen the need for abdominal delivery, such as breech version, instrumented delivery, and twin delivery protocols.

REPORTING/SYSTEMS LEARNING

Every birth facility

- Track and report labor and cesarean measures in sufficient detail to: 1) compare to similar institutions, 2) conduct case review and system analysis to drive care improvement, and 3) assess individual provider performance.
- Track appropriate metrics and balancing measures, which assess maternal and newborn outcomes resulting from changes in labor management strategies to ensure safety.
## Appendix C
### Tools by Section

### TOOLS FOR PART I OF TOOLKIT - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lamaze International Policy Brief - Evidence-Based Childbirth Education: A Key Strategy to Improve U.S. Childbirth Outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.lamazeinternational.org/d/do/1787">http://www.lamazeinternational.org/d/do/1787</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide (Birth Plan)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Informed Consent for Elective Cesarean (adapted with permission from Hoag Hospital)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Health Care Incentives Improvement Institute – Prometheus Payment Implementation Toolkit</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hci3.org/prometheus_implementation_toolkit">http://www.hci3.org/prometheus_implementation_toolkit</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Health Care Incentives Improvement Institute - Prometheus Payment Fact Sheet</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.rwjf.org/content/dam/farm/reports/issue_briefs/2009/rwjf41603">http://www.rwjf.org/content/dam/farm/reports/issue_briefs/2009/rwjf41603</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOOLS FOR PART I OF TOOLKIT - FOR WOMEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Childbirth Connection - Index of Pregnancy Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://childbirthconnection.org">http://childbirthconnection.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lamaze International - Online Parent Education Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.lamaze.org/ParentOnlineEducation">http://www.lamaze.org/ParentOnlineEducation</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide (Birth Plan)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy #</td>
<td>Name of Tool</td>
<td>CMQCC Tool</td>
<td>External Tool</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Calgary Health Region – Latent Phase of Labour Policy (includes home management of latent phase of labor and therapeutic rest policy)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://birthtools.org/birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILENAME/0000000000090/Bundle-Promoting-Comfort-v2.pdf">http://birthtools.org/birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILENAME/0000000000090/Bundle-Promoting-Comfort-v2.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Washington State Hospital Association Safe Deliveries Roadmap - Best Practice Bundles (Labor Management Bundle includes criteria for delayed admission, algorithm and checklist for spontaneous labor, and many more labor tools)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wsha.org/quality-safety/projects/safe-deliveries/">http://www.wsha.org/quality-safety/projects/safe-deliveries/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>AWHONN High Tough Nursing Care during Labor series</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://injoyvideos.com/high-touch-nursing-care-during-labor.html">http://injoyvideos.com/high-touch-nursing-care-during-labor.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lamaze International - Labor Support Workshop for Nurses</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.lamazeinternational.org/Evidence-BasedNursing">http://www.lamazeinternational.org/Evidence-BasedNursing</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 Ways to Help a Laboring Woman (You Tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S1I2kEyLBcE">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S1I2kEyLBcE</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Labor Positions (You Tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=heswj-Hw5TU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=heswj-Hw5TU</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Birth Positions for Natural Birth (You Tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2ai2WtHJ_0">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2ai2WtHJ_0</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Birth Positions Pushing with Epidural (You Tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tn8H5Jv3lEc">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tn8H5Jv3lEc</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>InJoy Productions - Positions For Labor Reference Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://injoyvideos.com/media/wysiwyg/pdfs/guidesandhandouts/PositionsForLabor-FacilitatorsGuide.pdf">http://injoyvideos.com/media/wysiwyg/pdfs/guidesandhandouts/PositionsForLabor-FacilitatorsGuide.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Freedom of Movement Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Model Policies – Appendix T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>University of Utah - Coping with Labor Algorithm</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Model Policy for Pain Assessment and Management – Marin General Hospital</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Model Policies – Appendix T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>University of California San Diego - Hearts &amp; Hands Volunteer Doula Program Website</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://sandiegodoulas.org">http://sandiegodoulas.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital - Volunteer Doula Program Website</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.sfghdoulas.org">http://www.sfghdoulas.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C
Tools by Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>HealthConnect One – Model for Community Based Doula Program</th>
<th>* <a href="http://www.healthconnectone.org/pages/community_based_doula_program/66.php">http://www.healthconnectone.org/pages/community_based_doula_program/66.php</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Model Policy for Fetal Surveillance - Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital (includes procedures and exclusion criteria for intermittent auscultation)</td>
<td>* Model Policies – Appendix T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACNM Healthy Birth Initiative – Reducing Primary Cesareans – Intermittent Auscultation (includes identifying appropriate patients for intermittent auscultation, procedures, clinical decision making, and criteria for discontinuing intermittent auscultation and implementing EFM)</td>
<td>* <a href="http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternal-health/choose-a-doula/choose-a-doula_toolkit.pdf">http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternal-health/choose-a-doula/choose-a-doula_toolkit.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Denver Health Slide Deck – Intermittent Auscultation (includes identifying appropriate patients for intermittent auscultation, procedures, clinical decision making, and criteria for discontinuing intermittent auscultation and implementing EFM)</td>
<td>* <a href="http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternal-health/choose-a-doula/choose-a-doula_toolkit.pdf">http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternal-health/choose-a-doula/choose-a-doula_toolkit.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOOLS FOR PART II OF TOOLKIT – FOR WOMEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AWHONN Go the Full 40 Campaign (toolkit, grand rounds slide deck, and multiple patient downloads and infographics)</td>
<td>* <a href="http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources">http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACNM – Share With Women – Am I in Labor? (includes decision tree to assist women with deciding whether they are in labor and when to go to hospital)</td>
<td>* <a href="http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1016/S1526-9523(03)00147-8/pdf">http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1016/S1526-9523(03)00147-8/pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy#</td>
<td>Name of Tool</td>
<td>CMQCC Tool</td>
<td>External Tool</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AHRQ TeamSTEPPS® (strategies and tools to enhance team performance and patient safety)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ahrq.gov/professionals/education/curriculum-tools/teamstepps/index.html">http://www.ahrq.gov/professionals/education/curriculum-tools/teamstepps/index.html</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pre-cesarean Checklist for Labor Dystocia or Failed Induction (adapted with permission from Miller Children's and Women's Hospital)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Labor Dystocia Checklist</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Labor Duration Guidelines (adapted with permission from Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Spontaneous Labor Algorithm (adapted with permission from Washington State Hospital Association)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Algorithm for Management of the Second Stage of Labor</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Active Labor Partogram (adapted with permission from Swedish Medical Center)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACOG- Optimizing Protocols in Obstetrics: Oxytocin for Induction of Labor (includes model polices for safe use of oxytocin and the Hospital Corporation of America's pre-oxytocin and in-use checklists)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://mail.ny.acog.org/website/OxytocinForInduction.pdf">http://mail.ny.acog.org/website/OxytocinForInduction.pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Steven Clark MD - Algorithm for the Management of Category II Fetal Heart Rate Tracings</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Algorithm for Management of of Intrapartum Tracings</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Induction of Labor Algorithm (adapted with permission from Washington State Hospital Association)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Toolkit for the Elimination of Non-Medically Indicated (Elective) Deliveries Before 39 Weeks</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.cmqcc.org/resources-tool-kits/toolkits/early-elective-deliveries-toolkit">https://www.cmqcc.org/resources-tool-kits/toolkits/early-elective-deliveries-toolkit</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Model Policy for Induction of Labor Scheduling Process – Tallahassee Memorial Hospital</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a4-scheduling-process">https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a4-scheduling-process</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tallahassee Memorial Hospital - Induction of Labor Consent Form</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a5-consent-form">https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a5-consent-form</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Tools by Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix C</th>
<th>Tools by Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Model Policy for Induction of Labor Scheduling Process and Scheduling Form - Hoag Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Second Stage Management of Malposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spinning Babies: Easier Birth with Fetal Positioning (educational website for the prevention and treatment of malposition through maternal positioning; also includes workshops and events)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOOLS FOR PART III OF TOOLKIT - FOR WOMEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AWHONN Go the Full 40 Campaign (toolkit, grand rounds slide deck, and multiple patient downloads and infographics)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources">http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Childbirth Connection Resources for Induction of Labor</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.childbirthconnection.org/giving-birth/labor-induction/">http://www.childbirthconnection.org/giving-birth/labor-induction/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOOLS FOR PART IV OF TOOLKIT - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Measures Used to Assess Cesarean Birth</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix D
### Tools by Topic

### Childbirth Education – For Patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy #</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 –  Strategy 1</td>
<td>Lamaze International - Online Parent Education Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.lamaze.org/ParentOnlineEducation">http://www.lamaze.org/ParentOnlineEducation</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Delay of Latent (Early) Labor Admission – For Providers and Hospitals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy #</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Delay of Latent (Early) Labor Admission – For Patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy #</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 –  Strategy 2</td>
<td>AWHONN Go the Full 40 Campaign (toolkit, grand rounds slide deck, and multiple patient downloads and infographics)</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources">http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 –  Strategy 2</td>
<td>ACNM – Share With Women – Am I in Labor? (includes decision tree to assist women with deciding whether they are in labor and when to go to hospital)</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1016/S1526-9523(03)00147-8/pdf">http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1016/S1526-9523(03)00147-8/pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Doula Care and Labor Support – For Providers and Hospitals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy #</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 –  Strategy 4</td>
<td>University of California San Diego - Hearts &amp; Hands Volunteer Doula Program Website</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://sandiegodoulas.org">http://sandiegodoulas.org</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 –  Strategy 4</td>
<td>Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital - Volunteer Doula Program Website</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.sfghdoulas.org">http://www.sfghdoulas.org</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix D

#### Tools by Topic

**DOULA CARE AND LABOR SUPPORT – FOR WOMEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**FETAL SURVEILLANCE – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 – Strategy 6</td>
<td>Denver Health Slide Deck – Intermittent Auscultation (includes identifying appropriate patients for intermittent auscultation, procedures, clinical decision making, and criteria for discontinuing intermittent auscultation and implementing EFMs)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://birthtools.birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILE-NAME/000000000024/MOC-FWB-IntermittentAuscultation-DenverHealth.pptx">http://birthtools.birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILE-NAME/000000000024/MOC-FWB-IntermittentAuscultation-DenverHealth.pptx</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 – Strategy 6</td>
<td>Model Policy for Fetal Surveillance – Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital (includes procedures and exclusion criteria for intermittent auscultation)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Model Policies - Appendix T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 – Strategy 2</td>
<td>Algorithm for Management of Intrapartum Tracings</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 – Strategy 2</td>
<td>Steven Clark MD - Algorithm for the Management of Category II Fetal Heart Rate Tracings</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FETAL SURVEILLANCE – FOR PATIENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
# Appendix D

## Tools by Topic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Induction of Labor Algorithm (adapted with permission from Washington State Hospital Association)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Tallahassee Memorial Hospital - Induction of Labor Consent Form</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a5-consent-form">https://www.cmqcc.org/resource/appendix-a5-consent-form</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INDUCTION OF LABOR – FOR PATIENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>AWHOON Go the Full 40 Campaign (toolkit, grand rounds slide deck, and multiple patient downloads and infographics)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources">http://www.health4mom.org/nurses-resources</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LABOR MANAGEMENT – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Pre-cesarean Checklist for Labor Dystocia or Failed Induction (adapted with permission from Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Labor Dystocia Checklist</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Labor Duration Guidelines (adapted with permission from Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Spontaneous Labor Algorithm (adapted with permission from Washington State Hospital Association)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Algorithm for Management of the Second Stage Labor</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix D

**Tools by Topic**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</th>
<th>Active Labor Partogram (adapted with permission from Swedish Medical Center)</th>
<th>•</th>
<th>Appendix 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>Washington State Hospital Association Safe Deliveries Roadmap - Best Practice Bundles (Labor Management Bundle includes criteria for delayed admission, algorithm and checklist for spontaneous labor, and many more labor tools)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wsha.org/quality-safety/projects/safe-deliveries/">http://www.wsha.org/quality-safety/projects/safe-deliveries/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABOR SUPPORT AND SUPPORT INFRASTRUCTURE – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>40 Ways to Help a Laboring Woman (You Tube)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SllZkEyLBeU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SllZkEyLBeU</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>Labor Positions (You Tube)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=heswj-Hw5TU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=heswj-Hw5TU</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>Birth Positions for Natural Birth (You Tube)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r2al2WtHJ_0">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r2al2WtHJ_0</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>Birth Positions Pushing with Epidural (You Tube)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tn8H5JV3Iec">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tn8H5JV3Iec</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>Freedom of Movement Policy</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>Model Policies - Appendix T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## LABOR SUPPORT – FOR PATIENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~</td>
<td>Queensland Centre for Mothers and Babies - Choosing Your Positions During</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.birthtools.org/birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILE-">http://www.birthtools.org/birthtools/files/BirthToolFiles/FILE-</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy 3</td>
<td>Labour and Birth: A Decision Aid for Women Having a Vaginal Birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME/000000000095/ChoosingPositions-LaborAndBirth.pdf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>InJoy Productions - Positions For Labor Reference Guide</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://injoyvideos.com/media/wysiwyg/pdfs/guidesandhandouts/Positions">http://injoyvideos.com/media/wysiwyg/pdfs/guidesandhandouts/Positions</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Childbirth Connection and Penny Simkin – Comfort in Labor: How You Can</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternity-">http://www.nationalpartnership.org/research-library/maternity-</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Help Yourself to a Normal Satisfying Childbirth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>health/comfort-in-labor-simkin.pdf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MALPOSITION – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~</td>
<td>Second Stage Management of Malposition</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy 4</td>
<td>Spinning Babies: Easier Birth with Fetal Positioning (educational website</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://spinningbabies.com">http://spinningbabies.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for the prevention and treatment of malposition through maternal positioning;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>also includes workshops and events)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LIABILITY – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## NON-MEDICALLY INDICATED (ELECTIVE) CESAREAN – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informed Consent for Elective Cesarean (adapted with permission from Hoag</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hospital)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## OXYTOCIN – FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strategy 2</td>
<td>(includes model policies for safe use of oxytocin and the Hospital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corporation of America’s pre-oxytocin and in-use checklists)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix D

Tools by Topic

#### PAIN ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>University of Utah - Coping with Labor Algorithm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 ~ Strategy 3</td>
<td>Model Policy for Pain Assessment and Management – Marin General Hospital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Model Policies – Appendix T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAIN MANAGEMENT - FOR PATIENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### PAYMENT REFORM - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 ~ Strategy 5</td>
<td>Health Care Incentives Improvement Institute – Prometheus Payment Implementation Toolkit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.hci3.org/prometheus_implementation_toolkit">http://www.hci3.org/prometheus_implementation_toolkit</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 ~ Strategy 5</td>
<td>Health Care Incentives Improvement Institute - Prometheus Payment Fact Sheet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.rwjf.org/content/dam/farm/reports/issue_briefs/2009/rwjf41603">http://www.rwjf.org/content/dam/farm/reports/issue_briefs/2009/rwjf41603</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PERFORMANCE MEASURES - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 4</td>
<td>Performance Measures Used to Assess Cesarean Birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRENATAL CARE - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### TEAMWORK AND COMMUNICATION - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 ~ Strategy 1</td>
<td>AHRQ TeamSTEPPS® (strategies and tools to enhance team performance and patient safety)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ahrq.gov/professionals/education/curriculum-tools/teamstepps/index.html">http://www.ahrq.gov/professionals/education/curriculum-tools/teamstepps/index.html</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TRANSFER OF CARE FROM OUT-OF-HOSPITAL BIRTH ENVIRONMENT - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### SHARED DECISION MAKING - FOR PROVIDERS AND HOSPITALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide (Birth Plan)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SHARED DECISION MAKING - FOR PATIENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy#</th>
<th>Name of Tool</th>
<th>CMQCC Tool</th>
<th>External Tool</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 ~ Strategy 2</td>
<td>CMQCC Birth Preferences Guide (Birth Plan)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>Appendix E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix E

My Preferences for Labor and Birth: A Plan to Guide Decision Making and Inform My Care Team

Your Name and Date of Birth:

Your Due date:

Physician/Midwife:

Pediatrician/Family Doctor:

Your Labor Support Team (please include partner, doula, friends, relatives, or children who will be present):

While low-risk women will need very little intervention, women with certain medical conditions may need procedures, such as continuous monitoring or induction of labor, to improve safety and ensure a healthy delivery. Your provider can tell you about the benefits, risks and alternatives of the decisions you may face during labor and birth. This is an opportunity to share your values and preferences and make informed decisions together, based on your specific needs. This form should go with you to the hospital to be shared with your care team and reviewed as labor progresses.

Environment:

Which options will make you most comfortable?

_____ I would like to limit the number of guests in my room while I am in labor by having a sign posted on the door to my labor and delivery room

_____ I would like to have the lights dimmed during labor

_____ I plan to bring in music from home (my own MP3 player, CD player, etc.)

_____ I plan to bring in essential oils/aromatherapy (no flames, please).

_____ I plan to bring in a “focal point” from home

Preferences for Food and Fluids

_____ I prefer to keep myself hydrated by drinking fluids. I would like to avoid intravenous fluids unless it is medically necessary

_____ I do not mind receiving intravenous hydration during labor

_____ If it is safe for me to do so, I would like to eat lightly during labor

Labor Preferences

_____ If safe to do so, I prefer to labor at home during the early phase of labor, and be admitted to the hospital when I am in active labor

_____ I would like to have freedom of movement while I am in labor (walking, standing, sitting, kneeling, using the birth ball, etc.), if safe and possible

_____ I prefer to move around or change positions to improve my labor progress before trying Pitocin to increase my labor progress

_____ If labor is progressing normally, I prefer to be patient and let it proceed on its own without Pitocin to speed it up

_____ I would prefer to wait for the amniotic membrane (bag of waters) to rupture spontaneously. If the need to have my water broken arises, please discuss this with me before breaking my water

_____ I would like to have my IV capped off (saline locked) so that I am free to move around during labor

Some of your decisions before and during childbirth may affect your risk of cesarean. These decisions are best made in collaboration with your provider during prenatal care visits, well in advance of the time of birth. Here are some common decision points:

- whether to wait for labor to begin on its own (induction of labor may increase your risk of cesarean)
- whether to be admitted to the hospital in early labor or to wait until active labor (being admitted in active labor improves your chances of having a vaginal birth)
- how to monitor your baby’s fetal heart rate (low-risk women who are continuously monitored may be more likely to have a cesarean)
- whether to have continuous labor support by a trained caregiver like a doula (continuous labor support improves your chances of having a vaginal birth)
- how to help manage labor pain and labor progress
- how to stay hydrated and maintain stamina (strength) during labor
- whether to remain mobile and upright during labor
- how to push around the time of birth
- what practices to engage in shortly after your baby is born and before you go home
Preferences for Managing Pain

- I would like to have the option to use hydrotherapy (shower, or tub if available) for pain relief
- I prefer natural childbirth (no pain medications or epidural)
- Please do not offer me any sort of pain medications. If I decide to use pain medication or an epidural, I will ask for them
- I plan to use intravenous pain medication (pain medication through my IV) to cope with the pain of labor and birth
- I plan to use an epidural in active labor to cope with the pain of labor and birth
- I am considering using IV pain medication and/or having an epidural, but will decide when I am actually in labor

Preferences for Monitoring the Baby:

- I prefer to have by baby monitored intermittently (not continuous monitoring)
- I prefer to monitor my baby continuously (I understand this may limit my movement and may keep me in bed during labor)
- If my baby needs to be continuously monitored, I prefer a portable monitor (if available, and if my condition permits me to move freely)

Preferences for Cervical Examination:

- I prefer as few cervical exams as possible
- If safe to do so, and my bag of water is not broken, I prefer to check dilation regularly so I know how labor is progressing

Birth Preferences

- I would like to push in a position of my choosing (squatting, kneeling, side lying, lithotomy, etc.)
- I want to avoid an episiotomy if possible
- I would like to use a mirror to view the birth of my baby
- I would like __________________________ to cut the umbilical cord
- I would like my baby placed directly on my chest right after birth
- If safe and possible, I would like to have delayed clamping and cutting of the umbilical cord
- I am planning to bank my baby’s cord blood
- I would like to take my placenta home with me

Cesarean Birth Preferences

Our goal for every woman is to have a healthy vaginal birth. If a cesarean birth is necessary, we will continue to consider your preferences as much as possible throughout your stay. Sometimes, emergency situations necessitate a rapid conversation about risks and benefits of cesarean birth. We encourage your participation in the decision for cesarean birth.

- I would like my partner to stay with me at all times
- If possible, I would like to bring another support person with me into the operating room in addition to my partner. My other support person is ______________________________
- I would like to ask my anesthesiologist if the screen could be lowered so that I can watch the birth of my baby
- If my anesthesiologist determines that it is safe and possible, I would like to have an arm left free so that I can touch my baby
- I would like to have my partner or support person cut (shorten) the umbilical cord
- I would like my baby placed skin-to-skin with me in the operating room if we are both doing well
- I would like to hold my baby skin-to-skin during the recovery period

Newborn Care Preferences

- I would like all newborn procedures and medications explained to me before they are carried out or administered by the staff
- If my baby needs to leave my side for any reason, I would like _________________ to accompany my baby, and to remain present for all procedures
- I would like to be present for my baby’s first bath
- I plan to exclusively breastfeed my baby
- I may have questions about breastfeeding or need help getting off to a good start
- If my baby needs formula for a medical reason, I would like to be informed first
- If my baby requires ongoing supplementation, I would like help from a lactation nurse in learning how to hand express or pump my own milk for my baby
- If I have a boy, I plan to have him circumcised
Appendix E
Birth Preferences Guide

What is most important to you during labor and birth (your biggest goals or priorities)?

Please let us know if you have any religious or cultural practices/traditions that are important to you during childbirth, and what we can do to accommodate these needs.

Please describe any additional preferences, concerns about labor and birth, specific fears, or other information that will help us provide the best possible care to meet your individual needs.

Signatures
I have talked about and shared my labor and birth preferences with my provider during prenatal care visits, and both of us understand it. I recognize that my preferences and wishes may not be followed just as written and may need to change if medical needs arise in order to ensure a safe and healthy birth for my baby and me.

Health care provider’s signature: _______________________________ Date: ________________

My signature: ________________________________________________ Date: ________________
Coping with Labor Algorithm v2©

Coping

Cues you might see if woman is coping:
- States she is coping
- Rhythmic activity during contraction (Rocking, swaying)
- Focused inward
- Rhythmic breathing
- Able to relax between contractions
- Vocalization (moaning, counting, chanting)

Not Coping

Cues you might see if woman is NOT coping (May be seen in transition):
- States she is not coping
- Crying (May see with self-hypnosis)
- Sweaty
- Tremulous voice
- Thrashing, wincing, writhing
- Inability to focus or concentrate
- Clawing, biting
- Panicked activity during contractions
- Tense

Physiologic: Natural process of labor

Patient desires pharmacological intervention
- IV pain med [L]
- Epidural
- Nitrous Oxide

Patient desires non-pharmacological intervention
- Interventions as to what would give best relief and is indicated (what does the patient desire):
  - Tub/bath/shower [S]
  - Hot pack/cold pack [*]
  - Water injections [S]
  - Massage/pressure [*]
  - Movement/ambulation position changes [S]
  - Birth ball [*]
  - Focus points [*]
  - Breathing techniques [*]
  - Acupuncture [S]
  - Self-Hypnosis [S]
  - TENS [*]

Physical Environment

Emotional/ Psychosocial

Appropriate changes to environment PRN [S]
- Mood [*]
- Lighting [*]
- Music [*]
- Fragrance [*]
- TV/Movie [*]
- Temperature [*]
- Whispering voices [*]

The nurse should consider:
- One-on-One Support [S]
- Doula [S]
- Midwifery Care being “With Woman” [S]
- Patient’s life
- Sexual abuse
- Fear
- Stress
- Interpersonal dynamics

Follow:
- Unit
- Service line
- Hospital
- Guidelines/standards for pharmacologic intervention

Legend
[S] = Sufficient Evidence
[L] = Limited Evidence
[I] = Insufficient Evidence
[*] = No Evidence & No Harm

Reassessment

Not Coping

Copyright © University of Utah College of Nursing and University of Utah Hospital & Clinics
leissa.roberts@utah.edu. Used with Permission.
Appendix G

Second Stage Management of Malposition

I. Identification of malposition during labor is an important aspect of preventing cesarean:

Although the mother’s report of back pain or “back labor” is thought to be a reliable indicator of occiput posterior position, this is not supported by the literature.1 When any woman experiences a prolonged second stage of labor, even in the absence of back pain, malposition must be considered.2

First, assess fetal lie/position/presentation with Leopold’s and visual examination. Leopold’s maneuvers are a four-step approach which, when performed by an experienced examiner, may assist in identification of the malpositioned fetus. In particular with the second maneuver, when fetal small parts are palpated more easily anteriorly than the more firm fetal back (which in OA position will be on either right or left maternal side) OP presentation can be suspected.3,4 The maternal abdomen that is scaphoid in the lower part may also indicate OP position, as the fetal back is more proximal to the mother’s back and the small parts in the anterior abdomen result in the appearance of a “dip.” Limitations of Leopold’s maneuvers and abdominal examination to assess for possible malposition are provider experience and the maternal habitus.

Auscultation of the fetal heart with placement of the electronic fetal monitor transducer at either the extreme maternal lower left or right side rather than in the right or left lower quadrant may also indicate OP or OT position e.g. if placed on the extreme maternal right side, then fetus may be ROP or ROT.

When OP or OT is suspected, findings of the digital examination may reveal:

- A persistent anterior cervical lip suggesting that the narrower anterior sinciput of the OP fetus is unable to keep the cervix retracted in the fore pelvis. Note: this finding may also be present when the fetal position is asynclitic.7
- Palpation of the helix of the fetal ear.8 As the examiner usually must insert much of the hand to find the ear, this examination is very uncomfortable for the mother who does not have regional anesthesia.

Intrapartum ultrasound is the most accurate approach to identify the malpositioned fetus. Although accuracy of digital examination is greater in second stage than in first stage of labor, studies in second stage have reported digital examination error rates of 26% to 39% compared to the “gold standard” of abdominal ultrasound.9,10 It is highly recommended to utilize ultrasound to confirm malposition if malposition is suspected.

II. When malposition is identified, strategies should consider the five Ps: “powers,” “passenger,” “passage” (pelvis and soft tissues), “position” (maternal), and “psyche”

Powers – By second stage, nursing and provider interventions must ensure that labor contractions and maternal efforts are adequate to facilitate the fetus’ pelvic descent and cardinal movements (rotations).3,5

Passenger – The prolongation of the second stage of labor associated with OP/OT positions is due to increased fetal diameters associated with the less well-flexed head. Cardinal movements associated with OP/OT are: a) the fetus rotates to the OA position at some point during labor and delivers readily by flexion and extension; b) if rotation to OA does not occur, the suboptimal flexion associated with OP position prolongs the descent until the vertex finally flexes anteriorly on the perineum after which fetal head extends to effect the birth; or c) if the OT fetus does not rotate to an OP or OA position there will be a deep transverse arrest and the fetus will not likely deliver vaginally without operative assistance.3,5
Second Stage Management of Malposition

Passage – Maternal risk factors for malposition include primiparity and pelvic shape.

- Primiparity - The tauter, untested pelvic passage in women having their first vaginal birth may diminish the fetus’ ability to rotate to the more favorable OA position. Compared to multigravidas, primiparas are not only more likely to have a malpositioned fetus at the onset of labor but are also less likely to achieve spontaneous vaginal delivery with persistent OP position.12

- Pelvis – The wider posterior aspects of the anthropoid (oval) and android (heart-shaped) pelvic types are more likely to hold the fetus in OP position.6 It is beneficial to ask the woman if her mother or if she has ever had a baby that was born “sunny side up” or “looking at the ceiling”. If so, this may add to your suspicion that she has an anthropoid or android pelvis that is more likely to hold the fetus in an OP position.

Position and Psyche – noted in “strategies” below.

III. Strategies:

- Prevent malposition by avoiding routine early amniotomy
  - Amniotomy prior to 5 cm eliminates the cushion of the fore waters which allow for fetal repositioning and results in more non-reassuring fetal heart rate patterns.13

- Promote rotation to the more favorable OA position through maternal/fetal positioning
  - When the mother is positioned in the lateral Sims position on the same side as the fetal back e.g. right Sims with ROP fetus, rotation to OA is theoretically more likely. Conversely, when the fetus is on its back with its head towards the mother’s side (lateral) or towards the mother’s back (posterior), the labor may be longer and more painful.14 If it is unclear whether the fetus is malpositioned during a prolonged second stage, maternal position changes every five to six contractions may facilitate rotation to OA.14

- Hands and knees position during pregnancy cannot be recommended as an intervention to rotate the occiput posterior/occiput transverse fetus.18 However, it should be considered if the mother finds it comfortable as the use of hand/knees position in labor is associated with reduced backache.19

- Utilize techniques to expand and change the shape of the pelvis e.g. pelvic press, lunges. Refer to Simkin P, Ancheta R “The labor progress toolkit: Part 1. Maternal positions and movements” for detailed instructions, figures, and indications.14

- Digital/manual rotation of the fetus from the OP position to the OA position decreases cesarean delivery and other complications associated with persistent OP position: severe perineal lacerations, hemorrhage, and chorioamnionitis.20 Rotation attempts are advocated in early to mid-second stage of labor.6,21,22 Shaffer and colleagues reported that four attempted rotations were necessary to avert one cesarean and that women with unsuccessful rotations were at greater risk for cervical laceration.20 Refer to Barth “Persistent occiput posterior” for an excellent resource with detailed instructions and figures.6 Alternatively, an accessible online quick guide to manual rotation exists in Table 3 of Cargill Y, MacKinnon C “SOGC: clinical practice guidelines.”23

- Instrumental rotation is a safe alternative to manual rotation for appropriate candidates when performed by a skilled, experienced physician.15,24

- Promote progress when malposition persists
  - Epidural anesthesia and timing of epidural - It is not completely clear if epidural anesthesia predisposes to persistent malposition or if the prolonged labor/increased discomfort associated with the malpositioned fetus increases the need for regional anesthesia. While there is no evidence to suggest that regional anesthesia causes malposition, the preponderance of the evidence suggests that mothers with epidurals are up to four times as likely to have an OP fetus than women without epidurals.25,26 Evidence also suggests that delaying epidural placement to later in labor (> 5 cm dilatation or > 0 station) 26,27 results in fewer persistent malpositions. The current recommendation for timing of regional anesthesia during labor does not require that women reach an arbitrary cervical dilation before placing an epidural. As such, since women with epidural anesthesia do not change their positions in response to their sensations of discomfort as do women without regional anesthesia, caregivers should change the patient’s position at least every 20 minutes to maximize fetal accommodation to a more favorable position.7

  - Psyche - Support measures for the mother who is fatigued and doubts her ability to birth vaginally are critical at this juncture. Family or professional support persons (doulas, montrices) are as important as medical personnel to stave off an unnecessary cesarean.28 If the fetus demonstrates health, a sip of liquid with some glucose (juice, Gatorade) will give her a burst of energy to continue to run the “bell lap.”29 Support persons should be apprised of the mother’s progress so that they can continue to cheer her on.
Appendix G

Second Stage Management of Malposition

-Pushing positions - For the persistently OP fetus, the doula, nurse, and provider should consider the most effective positions for pushing and the “drive angle” of the occiput relative to the maternal bony pelvis.7 For forward-leaning, non-dorsal pushing positions are recommended for persistent malposition. These include various squatting positions (e.g. with a squat bar or with support from the woman’s partner or doula), and forward-leaning positions while sitting (e.g. on the toilet), kneeling, or standing.7 For the OP fetus, when the most common modern-day pushing position is employed (the lithotomy position with “chin-to-chest”), the anterior sinciput is obstructed, gravity is not utilized, and significantly longer pushing times often result. If or when lithotomy position is used, exaggerated lithotomy (also known the back-lying squat, or the McRoberts Position used for shoulder dystocia), with the woman’s head flat on the bed, and buttocks slightly lifted, can expand the fore pelvis sufficiently that the anterior sinciput of the OP fetus can more easily swing under the symphysis pubis.14,30

• “Tincture of time” is important when incremental descent is observed in second stage.31 Patience is of the essence when fetus and mother demonstrate resilience. Optimal evidence of progress (or lack thereof) is best ascertained when the same clinician monitors the fetal descent in second stage.3,24

IV. References


### Appendix H

**Performance Measures Used To Assess Cesarean Births (Jan 2016)**

**Recommended Measures in Yellow**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/Supporting Organization(s)</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator (Numerator for each is: “Among the denominator, those with a cesarean delivery”)</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Limitations (including data quality issues)</th>
<th>Utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cesarean Rate</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation</td>
<td>Easy to collect using either Discharge Diagnosis or Birth Certificate Files</td>
<td>Includes repeat CS and mixes CS rates for nulliparous with multiparous women (all of which occur at significantly different rates among hospitals)</td>
<td>Used for general population surveillance, but distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Cesarean Rate</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation without a prior cesarean birth</td>
<td>Easy to collect using either Discharge Diagnosis or Birth Certificate Files</td>
<td>Mixes CS rates for nulliparous with multiparous women (which occur at significantly different frequencies among hospitals and have very different CS rates) and includes CS for breeches and twin gestations. Some hospitals don’t code prior CS well so that repeat CS can end up in the primary rate</td>
<td>Used for general population surveillance, but distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment and as it includes both nullips and multips is very dependent on the proportion of nullips at the hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Cesarean Rate</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation who had at least one prior cesarean birth</td>
<td>Focused on women with prior cesareans</td>
<td>Some hospitals don’t code prior CS well so that repeat CS can end up in the primary rate</td>
<td>Reverse of VBAC (Vaginal birth after Cesarean) rate, either one is useful. The rate of VBAC or repeat CS is often driven by medical-liability concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Nullip aka, Low-risk First-birth (NTSV or Nulliparous, Term, Singleton, Vertex) Cesarean Rate</td>
<td>NQF: #0471 - TJC: PC-02 - Leap Frog Group - CMS/CHPRA - ACOG - HP2010/2020 - NCHS</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation who were Para=0 (nulliparous), At term ≥37 wks, singleton and presenting with a vertex (cephalic) presentation</td>
<td>Creates a standardized nullip population rate that can better compare hospitals. Excludes common conditions with very high CS rates such as breech, twins and prior CS. Concentrating on first births allows focus on labor management, the major issue for QI. NCHS also reports this measure for every state</td>
<td>Requires either Birth Certificate file or a hospital database that records parity (hospital discharge data does not capture parity). This excludes the possibility for calculation using claims data unless linked to the Birth Certificate. The name of “Low-risk” raises questions as the specifications clearly do not exclude all high risk conditions—“Standard nullip” is a much better descriptor</td>
<td>Important for other organizations to adopt to promote harmonization as every hospital that belongs to the Joint Commission with &gt;300 annual births will be reporting this measure. Allows QI efforts to better focus on labor issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cesarean Delivery Rate (Term, Singleton, Vertex)</td>
<td>AHRQ: I qi 21</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation who were ANY parity, at term ≥37 wks, singleton and presenting with a vertex (cephalic) presentation (using ICD9 codes)</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis Files</td>
<td>Mixes CS rates for nulliparous with multiparous women who have 5-8x lower CS rates than nulliparous women and nulliparous women have wide variation in frequency among hospitals (20-55%). Very high correlation with Total CS rate</td>
<td>Can give widely different results than NTSV CS because nullip CS rates are so much lower than nullips’. Therefore the TSV rate is heavily dependent on the proportion of nullips to nullips at the hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Cesarean Delivery Rate (Term, Singleton, Vertex, no prior cesarean births)</td>
<td>AHRQ: I qi 33</td>
<td>All mothers giving birth ≥ 20 weeks gestation who were ANY parity, at term ≥37 wks, singleton and presenting with a vertex (cephalic) presentation (using ICD9 codes) and no code for a prior Cesarean birth</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis Files</td>
<td>Mixes CS rates for nulliparous with multiparous women who have 5-8x lower CS rates than nulliparous women and nulliparous women have wide variation in their frequency among hospitals (20-55%). Very high correlation with Primary CS rates. It is also dependent on coding for the prior CS (which can easily be missed) and therefore at risk for falsely including mothers having a repeat CS</td>
<td>Can give widely different results than NTSV CS because nullip CS rates are so much lower than nullips’. Therefore the TSV rate is heavily dependent on the proportion of nullips to nullips at the hospital</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Comments for Cesarean Birth Measures

1. Note that the denominators are always mother-based and not baby-based. This prevents double or triple counting (or more) for multiple gestations. If using Birth Certificates (a baby-based data system), a common short cut is to restrict the population to the first birth of a multiple gestation. This will miss a tiny number of cases where the first baby in a multiple gestation was a vaginal birth and a subsequent baby was a cesarean delivery. By design, this is not an issue for NTSV CS as multiple gestations are excluded.

2. Additional factors that can affect the risk for CS for individuals include: maternal age, BMI, weight gain during pregnancy, fetal weight, race, maternal diabetes and HTN. Two large studies have suggested that these factors are less important for hospital-level rates for two reasons: (1) Age and weight appear to occur in inverse frequencies in hospital populations (high maternal age first mothers are generally thinner), thus often cancelling out their effects; (2) the frequency of pre-gestational diabetes and severe HTN are low and not particularly mal-distributed. Furthermore, most major pregnancy-related indications for primary CS such as placenta previa or severe preclampsia are much more likely to occur before 37 weeks or in multips (and hence be excluded). Correspondingly, the studies noted that fuller risk-adjustment models did not add appreciably to NTSV.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/ Supporting Organization(s)</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator and Numerator</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Limitations (including data quality issues)</th>
<th>Utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Episiotomy Rate</td>
<td>•NQF: #0470 - Leapfrog Group</td>
<td>Denominator: All vaginal delivery discharges Numerator: Among the denominator, cases with an episiotomy ICD-9 procedure code</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9 Codes)</td>
<td>Not as linked to an outcome (serious injury to the perineum) as we would want</td>
<td>Can be used for general population. More commonly used in nulliparous women but should be low in all groups so that risk adjustment is not needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd/4th Degree Laceration Rate</td>
<td>•Traditional (Note: NQF has withdrawn support for all 3rd/4th laceration metrics)</td>
<td>Denominator: All vaginal delivery discharges Numerator: Among the denominator, cases of 3rd or 4th degree lacerations</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes)</td>
<td>Ignores major risk factors such as baby size, malposition, maternal race, instrument delivery and most importantly, nulliparity. Also, there is poor consensus on the definition of a partial 3rd degree creating concern over consistency and comparability between facilities</td>
<td>Promoted for use in general population surveillance, but distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment. Also has been used to promote and increase in CS rates!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd/4th Degree Laceration Rate: Obstetric Trauma - Vaginal Delivery with instrument</td>
<td>•AHRQ: PSI 18</td>
<td>Denominator: All vaginal delivery discharges with any procedure code for instrument-assisted delivery Numerator: Among the denominator, cases of 3rd or 4th degree lacerations</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes) Lacerations are much higher with operative vaginal delivery so this addresses one risk factor (but not others)</td>
<td>Ignores major risk factors such as baby size, malposition, maternal race, and most importantly, nulliparity. Also, there is poor consensus on the definition of a partial 3rd degree creating concern over consistency and comparability between facilities</td>
<td>Promoted for use in general population surveillance, but distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment. Also has been used to promote and increase in CS rates!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd/4th Degree Laceration Rate: Obstetric Trauma - Vaginal Delivery without instrument</td>
<td>•AHRQ: IQI 33</td>
<td>Denominator: All vaginal delivery discharges without any procedure code for instrument-assisted delivery. Numerator: Among the denominator, cases of 3rd or 4th degree lacerations</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes). Lacerations are much higher with operative vaginal delivery so this addresses one risk factor (but not others)</td>
<td>Ignores major risk factors such as baby size, malposition, maternal race, and most importantly, nulliparity. Also, there is poor consensus on the definition of a partial 3rd degree creating concern over consistency and comparability between facilities</td>
<td>Promoted for use in general population surveillance, but distorts hospital level comparisons because of lack of risk adjustment. Also has been used to promote and increase in CS rates!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix H

### Performance Measures Used To Assess Term Neonatal Outcomes (Jan 2016)

#### Recommended Measures in Yellow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/Supporting Organization(s)</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator and Numerator</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Limitations (including data quality issues)</th>
<th>Utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth Trauma — Injury to Neonate</td>
<td>•AHRQ: PSI 17</td>
<td>Denominator: Live births excluding cases (using ICD-9/10 codes) with birth weight &lt;2,000g, or brachial plexus injury or osteogenesis imperfecta Numerator: Among the denominator, those with ICD9/10 codes for birth trauma (the ICD-9 series of 767.x but not including Erb’s palsy or clavicle fracture)</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes)</td>
<td>The coding for birth weight can be incomplete. The selection of diagnosis codes for birth injuries has raised many questions: why exclude brachial plexus and Erb’s palsy? Most important however is the fact that 2/3 of the identified cases are because of the code: 767.8 “Other Specified Birth Trauma” which can refer to a wide range of mild to moderate issues that are very dependent on the coder</td>
<td>The limitations have led to a lack of endorsement by NQF but it is still used by some because of its ease of collection. It generally runs at 0.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Term Newborn, aka Unexpected Neonatal Complications</td>
<td>•NQF: #0716 •CMQCC</td>
<td>Denominator: Live births at term without preexisting conditions (excludes IUGR, all fetal anomalies and conditions, maternal drug use) Numerator: Among the denominator, cases with very low Apgars, neonatal transfer, death, major or moderate complications by ICD-9/10 codes some with LOS parameters to guard against over-coding</td>
<td>Collected using administrative data only (no chart review). Serves an important role as a balancing measure to ensure that neonatal outcomes are preserved when working to lower the CS rate</td>
<td>Requires a Neonatal Discharge Diagnosis file linked to a Birth Certificate file to generate all the potential complications and exclusions. It is a complicated set of algorithms to generate the measure</td>
<td>Used wisely in California and by NPIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Measure Specifications for Denominator and Numerator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator and Numerator</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Limitations (including data quality issues)</th>
<th>Utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vaginal Birth After Cesarean (VBAC) Rate</td>
<td>•Traditional •AHRQ: IQI 34</td>
<td>Denominator: All women delivering with a prior cesarean birth Numerator: Among the denominator, those with a vaginal birth</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes or Birth Certificate Codes). Vaginal birth is much better coded than a trial of labor.</td>
<td>While vaginal birth is much better coded than a trial of labor, Some hospitals don’t code prior CS well so that some repeat CS cases can end up in the primary rate</td>
<td>Given the current low availability of VBAC this metric now serves as an important access measure rather than a quality measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAC Attempt Rate</td>
<td>•Traditional</td>
<td>Denominator: All women delivering with a prior cesarean birth Numerator: Among the denominator, those with a trial of labor (successful or not)</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes or Birth Certificate Codes) but has accuracy issues noted in limitations</td>
<td>Often difficult to identify those women who had a trial of labor. While there are ICD9/10 codes and Birth Certificate codes there is room for improvement. It is much simpler to just identify those who had a vaginal birth (VBAC rate)</td>
<td>This measure is a component of the VBAC rate and identifies the most common issue with a low VBAC rate—that of poor attempt rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAC Success Rate</td>
<td>•Traditional</td>
<td>Denominator: All women with a prior Cesarean birth who are having a trial of labor Numerator: Among the denominator, those with a vaginal birth</td>
<td>Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes or Birth Certificate Codes) but has accuracy issues noted in limitations</td>
<td>Often difficult to identify those women who had a trial of labor. While there are ICD9/10 codes and Birth Certificate codes there is room for improvement. It is much simpler to just identify those who had a vaginal birth (VBAC rate)</td>
<td>This measure is a component of the VBAC rate and identifies the portion of the VBAC rate that has the least variation, it is nearly always 70% +/-10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaginal Birth After Cesarean (VBAC) Rate, Uncomplicated</td>
<td>•AHRQ: IQI 22</td>
<td>Denominator: All women delivering with a prior cesarean birth, excluding cases with breech presentations, preterm or multiple gestations, and fetal deaths Numerator: Among the denominator, those with a vaginal birth</td>
<td>This attempts to address concerns over including women with prior CS who had other contraindications for VBAC in an attempt to increase the Face Validity of the measure. Easy to collect using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes or Birth Certificate Codes)</td>
<td>The extra codes don’t add much burden but as noted above, Some hospitals don’t code prior CS well so that some repeat CS cases can end up in the primary rate. There is not a good reason to exclude all births before 37 weeks of gestation</td>
<td>Highly correlated (r2=0.99) with IQI 34 (overall VBAC rate) that is much better known so does not really add value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix H
Labor/Birth Performance Measures
Proposed But Not Yet Tested (Jan 2016)

It should be noted that the development of new performance measures is actually a very difficult task and requires significant effort for validation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator and Numerator</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Limitations (including data quality issues)</th>
<th>Utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spontaneous Labor and Birth</td>
<td>Proposed by AMA-PCPI Taskforce (2010)</td>
<td>Denominator: All mothers with nulliparous singleton, term, vertex pregnancies. Numerator: Among the denominator, those with a spontaneous labor onset (no induction) and a spontaneous vaginal delivery without an episiotomy</td>
<td>Can be collected using Discharge Diagnosis File (ICD-9/10 Codes) but requires the addition of parity. Provides an easy to understand metric for consumers</td>
<td>Requires a linked data set. Unsure if this measure adds value beyond the NTSV Cesarean rate and the episiotomy rate</td>
<td>No testing yet performed. Unknown if adds more than current measures. Judgment is withheld until testing has been reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Stage of Labor: Mother-Initiated, Spontaneous Pushing</td>
<td>Proposed by AWHONN (#02) (2014)</td>
<td>Denominator: All women in Second Stage labor (and not having a scheduled cesarean). Numerator: those from the denominator with documentation in the medical record providing evidence of mother-initiated spontaneous pushing</td>
<td>Likely to be used to drive practice change rather than public reporting</td>
<td>Requires chart review of 30 randomly selected retrospective cases. Frequency is not yet determined. This also represents a challenging charting requirement for the nurse. Unclear if requirement is mother-initiated, spontaneous pushing for the entire second stage or a partial period. The evidence base for this measure is not as strong as usually desired</td>
<td>No testing yet performed. Unclear whether it will lead to any changes in outcomes. Judgment is withheld until testing has been reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Support</td>
<td>Proposed by AWHONN (#10a) (2014)</td>
<td>Denominator: All women in labor (spontaneous or induced excluding medical reasons for admission). Numerator: those from the denominator with documentation in the medical record of continuous labor support</td>
<td>Likely to be used to drive practice change rather than public reporting</td>
<td>Requires chart review of 30 randomly selected retrospective cases. Frequency is not yet determined. This also represents a challenging charting requirement for the nurse. Continuous labor support is defined as being &quot;in the room continuously&quot; and providing a series of non-pharmacologic interventions. Apparently can be provided by an RN or Doula, but is vague for other individuals (family or friends)</td>
<td>No testing yet performed. Continuous support for the entire labor is very difficult to support currently on most L&amp;D’s. Hard to justify for early labor and induction patients (such as cervical ripening). Judgment is withheld until testing has been reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial Labor Support</td>
<td>Proposed by AWHONN (#10b) (2014)</td>
<td>Denominator: All women in labor (spontaneous or induced excluding medical reasons for admission). Numerator: those from the denominator with documentation in the medical record indicating that the woman received at least one non-pharmacologic nursing intervention to support labor every hour for the duration of the First stage of labor</td>
<td>Likely to be used to drive practice change rather than public reporting</td>
<td>Requires chart review of 30 randomly selected retrospective cases. Frequency is not yet determined. Will require extensive charting. While there is data to support continuous labor support and fewer Cesarean births, this measure of partial labor support has no underlying studies to support it. The non-pharmacologic interventions are poorly defined and poorly validated</td>
<td>No testing yet performed. Hard to justify for early labor and induction patients (such as cervical ripening). Judgment is withheld until testing has been reported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It should be noted that the development of new performance measures is actually a very difficult task and requires significant effort for validation.

| Freedom of Movement during Labor | Part A sample:  
Denominator: All women ≥37 weeks of gestation in the first stage of labor without epidural analgesia and without scheduled cesarean  
Numerator: at a randomly selected observation point, those among the denominator who are laboring in a location other than a bed  
Part B sample:  
Denominator: All women ≥37 weeks of gestation in the First stage of labor with epidural analgesia and without scheduled cesarean  
Numerator: at a randomly selected observation point, those among the denominator who are laboring in a position other than supine | Likely to be used to drive practice change rather than public reporting | At least 30 randomly selected observations for each of the two samples, including cases from all shifts. Frequency is not yet determined. Appears to involve organized observations of practice rather than chart reviews. Either way there is significant data collection burden and ability to skew results ("The observer is now on the floor"). Does not take into account a woman’s desire to be in bed for part of her labor or be supine after epidural. No normative data available | Interesting process measure but no testing yet performed. Unclear that intervention will lead to outcome improvements |

Appendix H

Labor/Birth Performance Measures
Proposed But Not Yet Tested (Jan 2016)
Understanding the Risks of Elective (Non-medically Indicated) Cesarean Birth with your First Pregnancy

Birth is a normal, natural process. The vast majority of women can have safe, normal vaginal births. There are health conditions where a cesarean birth is necessary for the wellbeing of the mother and/or the baby. Recently however, more mothers are giving birth by cesarean for non-medical reasons. A cesarean poses risks as well as benefits for mother and baby, and should not be undertaken lightly.

Expectant Mothers Name:

Obstetrician (OB Physician):

A cesarean delivery is an operation where a baby is delivered by making a cut in the mother’s lower abdominal wall (abdominal incision) and a cut in her uterus (uterine incision). A cesarean operation is a major surgical procedure with additional risks beyond those of a vaginal delivery.

RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH A CESAREAN AS COMPARED TO A VAGINAL BIRTH:

1. I am more likely to have more blood loss and a longer recovery time.
2. I am more likely to have accidental surgical cuts to my bladder, bowel, or gastrointestinal tract.
3. I am more likely to have a serious infection in my incision, uterus, or bladder.
4. I am more likely to have thick scarring (adhesions) inside my abdomen that may cause chronic pain for years after my cesarean. This scarring can make any future abdominal operation I may need more difficult.
5. I may have uncontrolled bleeding and need an emergency hysterectomy (removal of the uterus) if the bleeding cannot be stopped.
6. I am more likely to have complications from anesthesia.
7. I am more likely to develop blood clots that can travel to my lungs (pulmonary embolism) or my brain (stroke).
8. I am more likely to be admitted to intensive care.
9. I am more likely to need to return to the hospital for complications from the cesarean operation.
10. I am more likely to feel pain and/or numbness at the surgical site for several months after my surgery.
11. I am more likely to have a repeat cesarean delivery if I choose to undergo a cesarean for my first delivery.
12. I am more likely to experience “high risk” conditions in subsequent pregnancies, such as ectopic pregnancy, infertility, and abnormal attachments of the placenta to the uterine wall.

I have read and understand the risks associated with a cesarean delivery vs. a vaginal delivery.

PATIENT SIGNATURE:

PATIENT NAME: ___________________________ DATE: __________

This form was adapted with permission from Hoag Hospital; original educational content is from the Coalition for Improving Maternity Services (CIMS)
Pre-Cesarean Communication Tool for Labor Dystocia or Failed Induction

Patient Name: ______________________  MR#: __________________

Gestational Age: ______  Date of C-section: ______;

Time: _______________________________________________________

Obstetrician: __________________________ ; Initial:___________

Bedside Nurse: __________________________ ; Initial:___________

Indication for Primary Cesarean Delivery:

___ Failed Induction (must have both criteria if cervix unfavorable, Bishop Score < 8 for nullips and <6 for multips)

___ Cervical Ripening used (when starting with unfavorable Bishop scores as noted above). Ripening agent used: __________________ Reason ripening not used if cervix unfavorable: __________________

AND

___ Unable to generate regular contractions (every 3 minutes) and cervical change after oxytocin administered for at least 12-18 hours after membrane rupture. *Note: at least 24 hours of oxytocin administration after membrane rupture is preferable if maternal and fetal statuses permit

___ Latent Phase Arrest < 6 cm dilation (must fulfill one of the two criteria)

___ Moderate or strong contractions palpated for > 12 hours without cervical change

OR

___ IUPC > 200 MVU for > 12 hours without cervical change

*As long as cervical progress is being made, a slow but progressive latent phase e.g. greater than 20 hours in nulliparous women and greater than 14 hours in multiparous women is not an indication for cesarean delivery as long as fetal and maternal statuses remain reassuring. Please exercise caution when diagnosing latent phase arrest and allow for sufficient time to enter the active phase.

Active Phase Arrest ≥ 6 cm Dilation (must fulfill one of the two criteria)

Membranes ruptured (if possible), then:

___ Adequate uterine contractions (e.g. moderate or strong to palpation, or ≥ 200 MVU, for ≥ 4 hours) without improvement in dilation, effacement, station or position

OR

___ Inadequate uterine contractions (e.g. < 200 MVU) for ≥ 6 hours of oxytocin administration without improvement in dilation, effacement, station or position

Second Stage Arrest (must fulfill any one of four criteria)

___ Nullipara with epidural pushing for at least 4 hours

OR

___ Nullipara without epidural pushing for at least 3 hours

OR

___ Multipara with epidural pushing for at least 3 hours

OR

___ Multipara without epidural pushing for at least 2 hours

Although not fulfilling contemporary criteria for labor dystocia as described above, my clinical judgment deems this cesarean delivery indicated

Failed Induction: Duration in hours: _____________

Latent-Phase Arrest: Duration in hours: _____________

Active-Phase Arrest: Duration in hours: _____________

Second-Stage Arrest: Duration in hours: _____________

Comments:

Adapted with permission from Miller Children’s and Women’s Hospital.
### CMQCC Labor Dystocia Checklist (ACOG/SMFM Criteria)

**1. Diagnosis of Dystocia/Arrest Disorder (all 3 should be present)**
- ☐ Cervix 6 cm or greater
- ☐ Membranes ruptured, then
- ☐ No cervical change after at least 4 hours of adequate uterine activity (e.g. strong to palpation or MVUs > 200), or at least 6 hours of oxytocin administration with inadequate uterine activity

**2. Diagnosis of Second Stage Arrest (only one needed)**
- **No descent or rotation for:**
  - ☐ At least 4 hours of pushing in nulliparous woman with epidural
  - ☐ At least 3 hours of pushing in nulliparous woman without epidural
  - ☐ At least 3 hours of pushing in multiparous woman with epidural
  - ☐ At least 2 hour of pushing in multiparous woman without epidural

**3. Diagnosis of Failed Induction**
- ☐ Bishop score ≥6 for multiparous women and ≥8 for nulliparous women, before the start of induction (for non-medically indicated/elective induction of labor only)
- ☐ Oxytocin administered for at least 12-18 hours after membrane rupture, without achieving cervical change and regular contractions. *Note: At least 24 hours of oxytocin administration after membrane rupture is preferable if maternal and fetal statuses permit

---


### FIRST STAGE LATENT LABOR: Cervical dilation of 0-6 cm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Difficult to define due to challenge of determining the onset of labor.  
  • No range exists for the new latent labor definition of 0-6 cm per Zhang  
    o Nulliparas (data exists only for 3-6cm): Median duration of 3.9 hours; 95th percentile 17.7 hours  
    o Multiparas (data exists only for 4-6cm): Median duration of 2.2 hours; 95th percentile 10.7 hours  
  • Per Friedman: >20 hours in the nullipara, and <14 hours in the multipara from 0-3cm |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prolonged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • No range exists for the new latent labor definition of 0-6 cm  
  o Nulliparas: >18 hours from 3-6cm  
  o Multiparas: >10.7 hours from 4-6cm  
  • Per Friedman: >20 hours in the nullipara, >14 hours in the multipara from 0-3 cm |

### FIRST STAGE ACTIVE LABOR: Cervical dilation of 6-10 cm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Nulliparas: Median duration of 2.1 hours; 95th percentile 7 hours  
  Multiparas: Median duration of 1.5 hours; 95th percentile 5.1 hours |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prolonged/Slow Slope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slow progress from 6-10cm: Presence of labor progress, but duration outside the 95th percentile range of normal (&gt; 7 hours in a nullipara, or &gt; 5 hours in a multipara)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Dilation of 6 cm or more, with membrane rupture and absence of cervical change for:  
  • 4 hours OR MORE of adequate UCs (MVUs >200) OR  
  • 6 hours OR MORE with Pitocin if UCs inadequate |

### SECOND STAGE LABOR: Complete dilation to birth of the neonate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Nulliparas: <3 hours WITHOUT epidural, <4 hours WITH epidural  
  • Multiparas: <2 hours WITHOUT epidural, <3 hours WITH epidural |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prolonged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Presence of descent, but duration outside normal range.  
  • Nulliparas: >3 hours without epidural, >4 hours with epidural  
  • Multiparas: >2 hours without epidural, >3 hours with epidural |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| No (or minimal) descent after good pushing efforts for:  
  • Nulliparas: >3 hours without epidural, >4 hours with epidural  
  • Multiparas: >2 hours without epidural, >3 hours with epidural  
*NOTE: According to a 2014 retrospective cohort study by Cheng and colleagues, of 42,268 women who delivered vaginally and had normal neonatal outcomes, the 95th percentile duration of second stage labor with epidural anesthesia is more than two hours greater for both nullips and multiparas (as opposed to one hour) when compared to women in second stage labor without epidural use. Additionally, according to the ACOG/SMFM guidelines, a specific absolute maximum amount of time for the second stage of labor has not been identified. |

---


Adapted with permission from the authors Ana Delgado CNM, Jyesha Wren Serbin, CNM, and Anna Yen Tran, CNM, Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital
Appendix M

Spontaneous Labor Algorithm

If Maternal or Fetal Medical Indication for Admission: DO NOT USE THIS ALGORITHM

- Spontaneous Labor
- Intact membranes
- Stable Mother and Baby
- Term, Singleton, Vertex (TSV)

Cervix less than 4 cm

Home

(if still less than 4 cm)

Walk and Reassess

Inadequate Progress First Stage

Depending on assessment; Home, AROM and/or Oxytocin, or Cesarean
(ACOG criteria for Arrest of Labor: at least 6 cm dilation with ruptured membranes, AND at least 4 hours of adequate contractions without cervical change OR 6 hours of oxytocin with inadequate contractions and no cervical change)

Inadequate Progress

Operative Delivery or Cesarean Delivery
(ACOG criteria for 2nd Stage Arrest: at least 3 hours of pushing for nulliparas, at least 4 hours of pushing for nulliparas with epidural; at least 2 hours of pushing for multiparas, at least 3 hours of pushing for multiparas with epidural)

Adequate Progress

Vaginal Delivery

For Induction of Labor: See Induction Algorithm (if enters active phase, follow arrow)

Cervix ≥ 4 cm & in Labor.

*Note: special circumstances such as severe fatigue, multiple triage visits, prolonged latent phase, and difficulty coping may warrant admission before 4 cm.

Admit to L&D

Adequate Progress First Stage

Inadequate Progress Second Stage

AROM and/or Oxytocin if not already done

Adequate Progress

Vaginal Delivery

Adapted with permission from Washington State Hospital Association
Algorithm for the Management of Second Stage of Labor

**Cervix 10cm**

**NO EPIDURAL**

1. **1 HOUR Pushing**
   - If slow or no progress, RN to notify provider and document appropriately.
   - Consider directed pushing and position changes (e.g., upright, forward leaning, squatting, hands and knees).

2. **1.5 - 2 HOURS**
   - If no urge to push, consider 1 to 2 hours of passive descent. If not already done, consider use of peanut ball if available.
   - If malposition is suspected, confirm by u/s. Consider manual rotation. Continue frequent position changes to encourage fetal rotation if necessary.

3. **3 HOURS**
   - Provider to bedside to evaluate progress.
   - Consider continued pushing if FHR reassuring and approaching NSVD; consider operative vaginal delivery (OVD) if appropriate; CS if delivery remote or OVD not possible.

**MULTIP**

1. **1 HOUR Pushing**
   - If remote from delivery, RN to notify provider and document appropriately. Provider to bedside to evaluate progress and address cause.
   - If malposition is suspected, confirm by u/s. Consider manual rotation. Continue frequent position changes to encourage fetal rotation if necessary.

2. **2 HOURS**
   - Provider to bedside to evaluate progress.
   - Consider continued pushing if FHR reassuring and approaching NSVD; consider operative vaginal delivery (OVD) if appropriate; CS if delivery remote or OVD not possible.

**EPIDURAL**

If no urge to push, consider 1 to 2 hours of passive descent. If not already done, consider use of peanut ball if available.

1. **1 HOUR Pushing**
   - RN to notify provider of progress. Continue pushing.
   - Continue frequent position changes (e.g., modified squat with squat bar, sidelying with open pelvis) to promote fetal rotation and prevent malposition.

2. **2 HOURS**
   - If slow or no progress, RN to notify provider. Provider to bedside to evaluate progress and address cause.
   - If malposition is suspected, confirm by u/s and consider manual rotation, ideally by the 2 hour point. Continue frequent position changes to encourage fetal rotation if necessary. RN to communicate frequently with provider with status updates.

3. **3 HOURS**
   - If continued slow progress, RN to notify provider. Provider at bedside to evaluate progress since last exam.
   - Consider continued pushing if FHR reassuring and approaching NSVD; consider operative vaginal delivery (OVD) if appropriate; CS if delivery remote or OVD not possible.

4. **4 HOURS**
   - Provider to bedside to evaluate progress.
This partogram is meant to guide labor management and indicate when interventions may be necessary to promote labor progress and/or to assist with diagnosis of failure to progress. It can be useful for both multiparous and nulliparous labors, but is not meant to cover all clinical situations.

**Active Labor Partogram**

**Instructions:**

- For time “0,” enter the time of the exam when it was first noted that the patient’s cervix met the definition of active labor (6cm dilation or greater). Progress should NOT be plotted on this partogram prior to 6cm dilation.

- At each subsequent cervical evaluation, note the time and how many hours have passed since the patient was first determined to be in active labor. Plot a point on the graph at the intersection between the number of hours since active labor was first noted (x-axis) and the woman’s cervical dilation at that exam (y-axis).

*Note that each box on the x-axis represents one additional hour in active labor, and the corresponding time of day should be entered into these boxes.

Example: the patient was first noted to be in active labor at 1300 hours, with a cervical dilation of 7 cm. At time “0,” 1300hrs was written in the box, and a dot was plotted at the (x-coordinate, y-coordinate) pair corresponding to (0,7). At 1600 hours, or 3 hours after the first exam, the patient was noted to be 9 cm. At time “3,” 1600hrs was written in the box, and a dot was plotted at the (x-coordinate, y-coordinate) pair corresponding to (3,9).

**NOTE:** Patients with “plotted lines” that cross over into the “Consider Interventions” zone are laboring at a rate that is slower than the 50th %tile duration for nulliparous labor. **Patients whose lines cross over the half-way point of the “Consider Interventions” zone are laboring at a rate slower than the 95th %tile duration for nulliparous labor.** Adverse maternal and neonatal events increase for labor durations in this zone. Furthermore, at 6 cms or more, 4 hours without cervical change is >95th %tile. Successful vaginal delivery is less likely and maternal and neonatal complications increase. Therefore, interventions should be considered well before the “Make Delivery Plan” zone. Interventions may include ambulation or position changes, AROM if not already done, and oxytocin administration.

Algorithm for Management of Category II Fetal Heart Rate Tracings

**FIGURE 1**
Algorithm for management of category II fetal heart rate tracings

```
Moderate variability or accelerations

Yes

Significant decelerations with ≥50% of contractions for 1 hour*

Yes

Significant decelerations with ≥50% of contractions for 30 minutes*

No

Yes

Latent Phase

Active Phase

Second Stage

Normal labor progress

Normal progress

No

Yes

Cesarean

Observe

Cesarean or OVD

Observe

Cesarean or OVD

Manage per algorithm

Observe for 1 hour

Persistent pattern

Yes

No

OVD, operative vaginal delivery.

*That have not resolved with appropriate conservative corrective measures, which may include supplemental oxygen, maternal position changes, intravenous fluid administration, correction of hypotension, reduction or discontinuation of uterine stimulation, administration of uterine relaxant, amnioinfusion, and/or changes in second stage breathing and pushing techniques.
```

**TABLE**
Management of category II fetal heart rate patterns: clarifications for use in algorithm

1. Variability refers to predominant baseline FHR pattern (marked, moderate, minimal, absent) during a 30-minute evaluation period, as defined by NICHD.
2. Marked variability is considered same as moderate variability for purposes of this algorithm.
3. Significant decelerations are defined as any of the following:
   - Variable decelerations lasting longer than 60 seconds and reaching a nadir more than 60 bpm below baseline.
   - Variable decelerations lasting longer than 60 seconds and reaching a nadir less than 60 bpm regardless of the baseline.
   - Any late decelerations of any depth.
   - Any prolonged deceleration, as defined by the NICHD. Due to the broad heterogeneity inherent in this definition, identification of a prolonged deceleration should prompt discontinuation of the algorithm until the deceleration is resolved.
4. Application of algorithm may be initially delayed for up to 30 minutes while attempts are made to alleviate category II pattern with conservative therapeutic interventions (eg, correction of hypotension, position change, amnioinfusion, tocolysis, reduction or discontinuation of oxytocin).
5. Once a category II FHR pattern is identified, FHR is evaluated and algorithm applied every 30 minutes.
6. Any significant change in FHR parameters should result in reapplication of algorithm.
7. For category II FHR patterns in which algorithm suggests delivery is indicated, such delivery should ideally be initiated within 30 minutes of decision for cesarean.
8. If at any time tracing reverts to category I status, or deteriorates for even a short time to category III status, the algorithm no longer applies. However, algorithm should be reinstituted if category I pattern again reverts to category II.
9. In fetus with extreme prematurity, neither significance of certain FHR patterns of concern in more mature fetus (eg, minimal variability) or ability of such fetuses to tolerate intrapartum events leading to certain types of category II patterns are well defined. This algorithm is not intended as guide to management of fetus with extreme prematurity.
10. Algorithm may be overridden at any time if, after evaluation of patient, physician believes it is in best interest of the fetus to intervene sooner.

FHR, fetal heart rate; NICHD, Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development.
Appendix Q
Example Algorithm for the Management of Intrapartum Fetal Heart Rate Tracings

**Category 1**
- Moderate variability w/o late or variable decels
  - May observe

**Category 2**
- Non-clinically significant decels* in the presence of marked or mod variability or accels
  - Apply corrective measures** and scalp stimulation
  - Acceleration or return of mod variability
    - Cautiously observe. Increase frequency of assessments
  - No acceleration or return of mod variability
    - Notify provider. Repeat scalp stimulation every 20-30 minutes. If pattern persists for 60 min without accelerations or return to moderate variability, then begin prep for urgent delivery

**Category 3**
- Absent variability w/decels or w/ bradycardia (baseline rate < 110 BPM); or sinusoidal pattern
  - Begin prep for urgent delivery and initiate corrective measures**
  - Prolonged decel ≤ 60 BPM (or ≤ 80 BPM if remote from delivery)
    - Begin transport to OR by 3 min. Deliver without delay should decel persist > 10 min
  - Minimal variability w/ clinically significant decels* for < 50% of contractions; OR absent variability w/o decels

**Clinically significant decelerations include:**
- Variable decels lasting > 60 sec with a nadir > 60 BPM below baseline
- Variable decels > 60 sec with a nadir < 60 BPM regardless of baseline
- Late decels of any depth
- Any prolonged decel as defined by NICHD

**Corrective measures include:**
- Oxygen administration
- Maternal position change
- Fluid bolus
- Reduction or discontinuation of pitocin
- Administration of terbutaline for tetanic contraction or tachysystole
- Administration of pressors, if hypotension present
- Amnioinfusion for deep, repetitive variable decelerations


This is an example of one possible algorithm to assist the nurse and provider in the management of intrapartum fetal heart rate patterns. It does not cover all possible clinical situations. The algorithm assumes that the abnormal fetal heart rate pattern has been recently recognized, and that the preceding tracing is not already associated with the potential for significant acidemia. The algorithm also assumes the presence of active labor with normal labor progress. If the preceding tracing is already associated with the potential for significant acidemia, or if vaginal delivery is unlikely before significant acidemia occurs (e.g. as with a protraction disorder of the active phase or if the patient is still in the latent phase of labor), then sound clinical judgment dictates that the algorithm should be abandoned and delivery should be expedited.
Appendix R
Induction of Labor Algorithm

INDUCTION
Per ACOG guidelines, induction of labor before 41 weeks should only be performed if there is a maternal or fetal medical indication to do so. If 39 - 41 weeks without a medical indication for induction of labor, do so only with a favorable cervix.

Unfavorable Cervix:
Bishop Score ≤ 8 for Nulliparas, ≤ 6 for Multiparas
(proceed only if medical indication for induction exists)

Mechanical or Pharmacological Cervical Ripening

No Cervical Change
Repeat with Different Method

No Response Consider Oxytocin Trial
Home (if appropriate) or Cesarean.
(*Note: ACOG guidelines state that failed induction in the latent phase can be avoided by allowing for longer durations of the latent phase, 24 hours or more)

If successful, follow right side of algorithm (favorable cervix)

Cervical Change, and Cervix ≥ 6cm

Continue/Start Oxytocin And Consider ROM

AROM and No Cervical Change for 12-18 hours of Oxytocin.
(*Note: 24 hours of oxytocin is preferable if fetal and maternal statuses permit)

Cervix < 6 cm, UNABLE To AROM and No Cervical Change with 24 Hours Oxytocin
Consider Home if Elective and/or Medically Stable

Favorable Cervix:
Bishop Score ≥ 8 for Nulliparas, ≥ 6 for Multiparas

Cervical Change, and Cervix ≥ 6cm

Cervical Change, but Cervix < 6 cm

See active labor partogram and/or labor duration guidelines

Proceed to Cesarean

No Cervical Change

Initiate Oxytocin

Copyright © 2015 by Washington State Hospital Association. All rights reserved.
## Labor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Source/ Definition</th>
<th>Specifications for Denominator and Numerator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labor</td>
<td>Uterine contractions resulting in cervical change (dilation and/or effacement) Phases: Latent phase – from the onset of labor to the onset of the active phase Active phase – accelerated cervical dilation typically beginning at 6 cm</td>
<td>Avoid the term 'prodromal labor'. Can be spontaneous in onset, spontaneous in onset and subsequently augmented, or induced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spontaneous Onset of Labor</td>
<td>Labor without the use of pharmacologic and/or mechanical interventions to initiate labor Does not apply if AROM is performed before the onset of labor</td>
<td>May occur at any gestational age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction of Labor</td>
<td>The use of pharmacologic and/or mechanical methods to initiate labor. Examples of methods include but are not limited to: Artificial rupture of membranes, balloons, oxytocin, prostaglandin, laminaria, or other cervical ripening agents</td>
<td>Still applies even if any of the following are performed: Unsuccessful attempts at initiating labor The use of pharmacologic and/or mechanical methods to initiate labor following spontaneous ruptured membranes without contractions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmentation of Labor</td>
<td>The stimulation of uterine contractions using pharmacologic methods or artificial rupture of membranes to increase their frequency and/or strength following the onset of spontaneous labor or contractions following spontaneous rupture of membranes.</td>
<td>Does not apply if Induction of Labor is performed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Discussion to help clarify Induction versus Augmentation:

- In the setting of SROM: if any contractions+oxytocin = augmentation; if absolutely no contractions+oxytocin=induction (rare).
- Otherwise in the setting of contractions/labor without ROM we go with the definition of labor as: Uterine contractions resulting in cervical change (dilation and/or effacement). No labor+oxytocin=induction, otherwise it is augmentation.

- For protracted latent phase: if there is no change of dilation or effacement and oxytocin is used then it is induction; if there is slow changing but protracted rate of change then addition of oxytocin is augmentation (labor is cervical dilation or effacement with contractions).

- For the above examples, for oxytocin, one can substitute “misoprostol” or “vaginal prostaglandin” or “foley catheter placed in cervix” or other methods for cervical ripening or stimulation of contractions including AROM.(N.B. cervical ripening=induction)

AIM/CMQCC, April 2016
Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital. Fetal Monitoring Policy. Includes procedure for intermittent auscultation and exclusion criteria. Used with permission.

**TITLE: FETAL MONITORING/UTERINE CONTRACTION ASSESSMENT AND DOCUMENTATION**

**PURPOSE:** The purpose of the policy is to provide guidelines for fetal monitoring and uterine contraction assessment and documentation in the Birth Center.

**STATEMENT OF POLICY:** To provide guidelines for the trained registered nurse to initiate, assess and document the appropriate monitoring of the fetal heart rate (FHR) and uterine contraction (UC) patterns.

To provide standardized interpretation and communication regarding FHR and UC data based on criteria set forth by the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD). (See Appendix C.)

To utilize informed consent and clinical judgment to provide a level of monitoring customized to the patient’s clinical condition and personal preferences, with the goal of achieving a delivery without significant acidemia or unnecessary iatrogenic interventions. It is the policy of SFGH Birth Center that women with low risk pregnancies have the choice to be intermittently auscultated or continuously monitored.

To provide guidelines for the registered nurse to utilize FHR and UC monitoring and assessment to support the overall goals of supporting maternal coping and labor progress, maximizing uterine and umbilical blood flow, maximizing oxygenation, and maintaining appropriate uterine activity.

**Indications**
(See Appendix A.)

1. **Admission / Triage monitoring:**
   Upon admission or presentation to triage in the Birth Center, generally all patients greater than 24 weeks gestation are monitored for a minimum of 20 minutes. The tracing should be continuous until Category I (if greater than 28 weeks). Notify provider if not Category I after 40 minutes and/or variant FHR patterns are noted. If the patient has been ambulating for a period of time (2 hours or more), another 20 minute tracing of the fetal heart rate and uterine activity should be completed prior to discharge from triage. If patient is laboring, accelerations may not be required to determine Category I tracing.

   See Antenatal Testing Center policy for antenatal testing patients in triage.
Patients less than 24 weeks may have a Doppler check for presence and rate of fetal heart tones. Patient’s refusal to be monitored must be documented.

2. **Antepartum monitoring (patient not in labor):**
   Antepartum fetal monitoring should be individualized for each patient dependent on condition and risk factors

3. **Labor monitoring: Intermittent Auscultation (IA vs. Continuous EFM (CEFM))**
   The two methods of fetal heart rate monitoring accepted by the American College of Obstetrician Gynecologists (ACOG) and the American College of Nurse Midwives (ACNM) are: intermittent auscultation (IA) and continuous electronic fetal monitoring (CEFM).

There is widespread support for the use of continuous EFM for high-risk women, while IA is the preferred method of monitoring for low-risk laboring women. There have been many studies comparing IA with EFM among low-risk pregnant women. There are advantages and disadvantages with the use of either method. Some of the differences include:

1. Women who were monitored by CEFM had a 1.66 times increased risk of Caesarean birth.
2. Women who were monitored by CEFM had a 1.2 times increased risk of operative vaginal birth
3. Women who were monitored by CEFM had a 50% decrease in neonatal seizures as compared with those monitored with IA.
4. Case-control studies have shown correlation of EFM abnormalities with umbilical artery base excess. Our institution now transfers these infants to UCSF as part of the “head cooling” protocol.
5. Meta-analysis of the randomized controlled trials comparing EFM with IA have found no effect on the incidence of cerebral palsy or perinatal death.

**Advantages and Disadvantages of CEFM and IA**

**Intermittent Auscultation**
1. IA helps to normalize the birth process by allowing freedom of movement and reducing the use of technology
2. IA has been shown to reduce Cesarean and operative vaginal birth rates
3. IA increases the amount of time that women receive hands-on bedside care and support. For nurses not accustomed to IA, IA can seem like more work or may seem more intrusive. Some nurses may not feel comfortable performing IA if they have more than one patient
4. The literature shows an increase in neonatal seizures for babies monitored with IA and a higher incidence of umbilical artery base excess.
Continuous External Fetal Monitoring
1. CEFM is more appropriate for women at risk for complications because fetal conditions can deteriorate more rapidly in those cases
2. CEFM may be easier to monitor if RN staffing is a concern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FHR Characteristic</th>
<th>Doppler without Paper Printout</th>
<th>Electronic FHR Monitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variability</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline rate</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerations</td>
<td>Detects increases</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decelerations</td>
<td>Detects decreases</td>
<td>Differentiates types of decelerations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deciding on the Appropriate Method of Monitoring (See Appendix A)
1. The Patient’s Role
   All low-risk patients should be offered IA. Ideally this conversation should take place in the antenatal period and be documented in the patient’s chart. In the absence of clinical risk factors or staffing problems, the patient can decide whether IA is right for her labor

2. The Nurse’s Role
   The ability to use IA will be part of the standard skill set of all nurses taking care of laboring patients at the Birth Center. The nurse has the responsibility to decline to use IA if he or she feels that staffing does not permit IA. In these cases the nurse should let the provider know in a timely fashion that the nurse is unable to provide IA. The nurse can advocate for IA in a patient that he or she feels qualifies for IA or advocate for EFM in the patient who he or she feels needs to have EFM.

3. The Provider’s Role
   On admission the provider will evaluate the initial fetal monitoring tracing and the patient’s risk factors and decide whether the patient is appropriate for IA. All low risk women should be offered IA and counseled regarding the advantages and disadvantages.
PROCEDURE:
(See Appendix D for the Procedure of Fetal Monitoring)

FREQUENCY OF ASSESSMENT AND DOCUMENTATION

Documentation of the FHR in the medical record may occur at intervals that are different from assessment. When assessment and documentation are done at different intervals, this should be specified in the notes section of WatchChild. For example, “assessing FHR q 5” can be written in the notes, while a complete “Fetal Assessment” screen is done every 15 minutes. (See Appendix B for further documentation instructions.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antepartum, not in labor</td>
<td>Individualized per orders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latent phase labor</td>
<td>If on continuous monitoring, assess hourly, unless clinical condition indicates increased frequency of assessment/documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active phase labor: Intermittent Auscultation</td>
<td>Assess every 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active phase labor: Continuous EFM</td>
<td>Assess every 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second stage labor, if actively pushing: Intermittent Auscultation</td>
<td>Assess every 5 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second stage labor, if actively pushing: Continuous EFM</td>
<td>Assess every 5 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDICES:
- Appendix A: FETAL HEART RATE CHARACTERISTICS
- Appendix B: Examples for Considering Continuous EFM
- Appendix C: The Procedure of Fetal Monitoring
- Appendix D: Documentation of Fetal Monitoring

CROSS REFERENCES:
- Nursing Dept. Policy 6.5/Notification of Physician for Change in Patient Condition
- Birth Center Policy – Documentation: WatchChild

REFERENCES:
1. Alfirevic Z, Devane D, Gyte GML. Continuous cardiotocography (CTG) as a form of


SUPERSEDES:
- L&D Policy 5.1/Electronic Fetal/Toco Monitoring-External (2/94)
- OB-Policy/Electronic/Toco Monitoring (10/89)
- L&D Policy 1.6/Assisting with the Insertion of Intrauterine Pressure Catheter (IUPC)
APPENDIX A: FETAL HEART RATE CHARACTERISTICS

1. **Baseline rate**: mean (average) FHR rounded to increments of 5 bpm during a 10 minute segment **excluding**:
   a. Periodic or episodic changes
   b. Periods of marked FHR variability
   c. Segments of the baseline that differ by > 25 bpm

   ***Baseline rate is determined over a 10-minute window. Minimum baseline duration must be at least 2 minutes of the baseline, or the baseline for that period is indeterminate. You may refer to the previous 10-minute segment to determine the baseline.***

   **Normal baseline rate is 110-160**
   - Tachycardia = FHR > 160 bpm for ≥ 10 minutes in duration
   - Bradycardia = FHR < 110 bpm for ≥ 10 minutes in duration

2. **Baseline variability**: Fluctuations in the baseline FHR of 2 cycles per minute or greater. Fluctuations are irregular in amplitude and frequency (overall irregularity of the heart rate) and are visually quantified by the amplitude from peak to trough (high to low) in bpm and are labeled as follows:
   a. **Absent** = amplitude range is undetectable
   b. **Minimal** = amplitude range is between 2 ≤ 5 bpm
   c. **Moderate** = amplitude range is 6-25 bpm
   d. **Marked** = > 25 bpm

   Sinusoidal pattern is a smooth sine wave-like pattern of regular frequency and amplitude and is excluded in the definition of FHR variability.

3. **Acceleration**: a visually apparent abrupt increase (defined as onset of acceleration to peak in < 30 seconds) in FHR above the baseline. The increase is identified from the most recently determined portion of the baseline. The acme (peak) of the acceleration is ≥ 15 bpm above the baseline and lasts ≥ 15 seconds and is < 2 minutes in duration from onset to return to the baseline. Prior to 32 weeks gestation, acceleration = an acme (peak) of ≥ 10 bpm above the baseline and a duration of ≥ 10 seconds.
   - **Prolonged acceleration** is ≥ 2 minutes and < 10 minutes in duration. An acceleration of ≥ 10 minutes is a baseline change.

4. **Late deceleration**: A visually apparent gradual (onset of deceleration to nadir is ≥ 30 seconds) decrease and return to baseline FHR and is associated with a uterine contraction. Decrease is calculated from the most recently determined portion of the baseline. The nadir of the deceleration occurs after the peak of the contraction. Usually, the onset, nadir and recovery of the deceleration occur after the beginning peak and ending of the contraction.

5. **Early deceleration**: A visually apparent gradual (onset of deceleration to nadir ≥ 30 seconds) and return to baseline FHR and is associated with a uterine contraction. The decrease is calculated from the most recently determined portion of the baseline. The nadir of the deceleration occurs simultaneously to the peak of the contraction. Usually the onset, nadir...
and recovery of the deceleration occur simultaneously to the peak of the contraction.

6. **Variable deceleration**: A visually apparent **abrupt decrease** (onset of deceleration to the beginning of the nadir < 30 seconds) in FHR below baseline. The decrease is calculated from the most recently determined portion of the baseline. The decrease in FHR below the baseline is ≥ 15 bpm, lasting ≥ 15 seconds, and < 2 minutes from onset to return to baseline FHR. When associated with uterine contractions, their onset, depth and duration commonly vary with successive uterine contractions.

7. **Prolonged deceleration**: A visually apparent decrease in FHR below the baseline. The decrease is calculated from the most recently determined portion of the baseline. The decrease from the baseline is ≥ 15 bpm, lasting ≥ 2 minutes but < 10 minutes from onset to return of FHR baseline. A prolonged deceleration of ≥ 10 minutes is a baseline change.

8. **Reactive FHR tracing**: A tracing is identified as “reactive” when the tracing exhibits 2 accelerations / 20 minutes, ≥ 15 bpm above baseline lasting ≥ 15 seconds in association with moderate variability and a baseline between 110-160 bpm. If before 32 weeks gestation = 2 accelerations / 20 minutes with accelerations ≥ 10 bpm above baseline lasting for ≥ 10 seconds.

**Quantification:**

1. Any **deceleration** is quantified by the depth of the nadir in bpm below FHR baseline and excludes any transient spikes or electronic artifact. The duration is described in minutes and seconds beginning to the end of the deceleration. They are defined as **recurrent** if they occur with ≥ 50% of uterine contractions in a 20 minute period.

2. Any **acceleration** is quantified by the height of the peak in bpm above FHR baseline and excludes any transient spikes or electronic artifact. The duration is described in minutes and seconds from beginning to the end of the acceleration.

3. **Bradycardia** and **tachycardia** are quantified by the actual FHR in bpm or the visually determined range if the FHR does not remain at one rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category I Normal</th>
<th>Category II Indeterminate</th>
<th>Category III Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Baseline rate: 110–160 beats per minute (bpm)</td>
<td><strong>Baseline rate</strong></td>
<td>• Absent baseline FHR variability and any of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Baseline FHR variability: moderate</td>
<td><strong>Baseline rate</strong></td>
<td>- Recurrent late decelerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Late or variable decelerations: absent</td>
<td><strong>Tachycardia</strong></td>
<td>- Recurrent variable decelerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Early decelerations: present or absent</td>
<td><strong>Baseline FHR variability</strong></td>
<td>- Bradycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accelerations: present or absent</td>
<td><strong>Baseline FHR variability</strong></td>
<td>• Sinusoidal pattern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Interpretation of Auscultation Findings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category I</th>
<th>Category II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Normal FHR baseline between 110 and 160 bpm</td>
<td>• Irregular rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Regular heart rhythm</td>
<td>• Presence of FHR decreases or decelerations from the baseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Note: When recurrent decelerations are detected, a transfer to EFM is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicated. EFM will be able to determine if the decreases from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>baseline are early, late, or variable decelerations and a diagnostic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>category I, II, or III will then be assigned using NICHD criteria for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EFM generated FHR tracings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When recurrent decelerations are detected, a transfer to EFM is indicated. EFM will be able to determine if the decreases from baseline are early, late, or variable decelerations and a diagnostic category I, II, or III will then be assigned using NICHD criteria for EFM generated FHR tracings.
• Absence of FHR decreases or decelerations from the baseline

• Tachycardia (baseline >160 bpm >10 minutes in duration)

• Note: Presence of FHR increases of accelerations from the baseline may or may not be present in a FHR auscultated and determined to be Category I. Accelerations should be assessed for and documented if present. If present, FHR accelerations signify fetal well-being at the time they are noted.

• Bradycardia (baseline <110 bpm >10 minutes in duration)
Appendix B: Below, find examples for considering continuous EFM, optimal monitoring will be determined by CNM / MD order

**Maternal Conditions**

**Chronic Disorders**
1. Active drug use that may affect neonatal morbidity
2. Chronic HTN
3. SLE or antiphospholipid syndrome
4. Thyroid disease, if uncontrolled

Diabetes requiring insulin or uncontrolled gestational diabetes
1. History of IUFD
2. Previous cesarean birth

**Obstetric history**
1. History of IUFD
2. Previous cesarean birth

**Current pregnancy**
1. No prenatal care
2. Chronic HTN
3. Diabetes that requires insulin or uncontrolled gestational diabetes
4. Gestational hypertension
5. Increased maternal serum AFP or HCG
6. Malpresentation
7. Twins
8. Oligohydramnios
9. Prolonged pregnancy > 41 weeks
10. Pre-eclampsia
11. Prematurity (less than 36 weeks)
12. Preterm premature ROM (< 36 weeks)

**Labor**
1. Chorioamnionitis
2. Epidural anesthesia
3. Meconium
4. Pitocin administration
5. Vaginal bleeding greater than bloody show
6. Misoprostol administration within two hours

**Fetal Conditions**
1. IUGR
2. Known congenital anomaly
3. Polyhydramnios
4. Red cell alloimmunization in the presence of erythroblastosis

**NOTE: The following ARE NOT exclusions to IA:**
1. Fentanyl administration
2. ROM at term with clear fluid, regardless of duration
APPENDIX C: The Procedure of Fetal Monitoring

1. **Intermittent Auscultation**
   a. Auscultation: When using auscultation as a mode of intermittent monitoring, a Doppler is used. FHR baseline should be established between contractions. Auscultation should be performed before, during, and continued for one minute after the completion of a contraction. Maternal pulse to be determined immediately prior to and during auscultation. If maternal pulse and FHR cannot be distinguished from one another consider electronic monitoring and/or use of maternal pulse oxymetry.
   b. Utilizing abdominal palpation, contraction frequency, duration and intensity will be assessed and documented with the same frequency as FHR.

2. **External Fetal Monitoring (EFM/Doppler):**
   a. Precautions / Contraindication: unknown. Although some patients may exhibit sensitivity to aquasonic gel, KY lubricating gel may be used instead.
   b. Assess the need for fetal heart rate monitoring
   c. Operate and set up monitoring equipment appropriately
   d. Explain to the patient the need for FHR monitoring and what data the monitoring will provide
   e. Assess the monitor is functioning properly
   f. Observe the FHR tracing for consistency to verify clarity of input
   g. When monitoring is in progress, observe area of abdomen under EFM monitor piece for redness, adjust as needed
   h. Reapply gel as needed
   i. Whenever in doubt, auscultate FHR and check maternal heart rate by applying the pulse ox (or manually).

3. **External Uterine Monitoring/Tocotransducer:**
   a. Precautions / Contraindication: unknown. Although some patients could experience skin breakdown // irritation. Frequently reposition the monitor
   b. Position the woman comfortably. Ensure uterine displacement to reduce compression of the inferior vena cava and position toco transducer on abdomen where fundus is most easily palpable and least maternal tissue is present. Avoid placing toco over umbilicus.
   c. Adjust the control button between contractions to record an artificial baseline tonus of approximately 10 mmHg to prevent the tracing from failing to record
   d. When monitoring is in progress, check under the toco for redness and reposition every few hours

4. **Internal uterine pressure catheter monitoring (IUPC):**
   a. The Registered Nurse knowledgeable in this procedure is responsible for assisting the physician and or CNM with the insertion of an intrauterine pressure catheter.
   b. Physicians, Certified Nurse Midwives (CNMs), and medical and midwifery students

Created 2/2016
under appropriate direction may insert an intrauterine pressure catheter.

c. Amniotic membranes must be ruptured and cervix adequately dilated prior to
insertion.

d. An intrauterine pressure catheter should not be used if placenta previa is present or
suspected.

e. Indications: A direct means of detecting frequency, duration, and intensity and
resting tone of contractions.

f. An IUPC may be used to determine Montevideo units. Montevideo units (MVUs)
are a unit of measure of the intensity or force or a contraction. MVUs are determined
by taking the sum of the peak of the contractions in a 10 minute period. Charting
frequency remains, if charting every 30 minutes either average the MVU’s or chart a
range in the comments section of the uterine activity box. Adequate MVUs are
considered to be in the range of:
  • 200-280 mmHg if the baseline uterine tone is subtracted from the total.
  • 240-300 mmHg if the baseline tone is included in the total.
  • Maximal uterine activity is considered to be 280-300 MVUs.

g. Adequacy of uterine activity with an IUPC may also be established by following
criteria:
  • A contraction pattern with contractions > 2 minutes and < 3 minutes apart.
  • Uterine contractions that are ≥ 50 mmHg above the baseline resting tone.

h. Average uterine resting tone is considered to be 5-25 mmHg. A higher resting tone
may be noted for Pitocin induction, multiple fetuses, and amnionitis. An elevated
baseline resting tone > 25 mmHg may warrant further evaluation to determine
etiology.

i. An intrauterine pressure catheter (IUPC) has been associated with rare
complications such as uterine perforation, abruption placenta and
possibly amniotic fluid embolus. Use of IUPC in labor has not resulted in
a decrease in Cesarean birth; hence its routine use is not
recommended.

5. Procedure for IUPC set-up

a. Explain procedure and indication to patient and family to decrease anxiety and
increase cooperation

b. Position patient in dorsal lithotomy position.

c. Prepare equipment as follows:
  • Gather supplies: catheter, cable and sterile gloves.
  • Turn on the fetal monitor and plug in IUPC cable
  • Open sterile catheter package.
  • Connect the cable to the IUPC connection site.
  • Maintain zero slide in the “closed” position and zero the monitor. This
    establishes a zero baseline for the catheter.
  • Assist care provider with the insertion of the IUPC.
  • Secure catheter to patient’s thigh.

d. Documentation in WatchChild computer system:
  • Fetal Assess screen: Change monitor type. Chart initial baseline reading and
    uterine resting tone in both lateral positions and while patient is supine.
  • MVU’s after 10 minutes
6. Internal Fetal Monitoring/Fetal Scalp Electrode (FSE):
   a. Fetal presentation should be documented prior to insertion via exam or ultrasound.
   b. Assist provider with FSE insertion by obtaining FSE packet and positioning patient
   c. Attach cable to FSE leg plate
   d. Attach FSE device to leg plate
   e. Secure leg plate to patient’s anterior thigh
   f. Observe tracing for clarity and functioning. If unclear or erratic, check leg plate
      contact and check cable attachment. If tracing does not improve, notify
      provider to replace FSE.
   g. To remove electrode, turn 1 ½ times counter clockwise and pull gently.
   h. The fetal scalp electrode (FSE) may rarely cause infection at the site of insertion
   i. The use of a FSE is relatively contraindicated in instances of potential vertical
      transmission of infection, such as HIV, hepatitis B, and hepatitis C. Risk / benefit
      analysis must be individualized in these circumstances. Contraindications: face
      presentation.
   j. With known fetal coagulopathies, the FSE may cause excessive bleeding.
      Consultation with a High Risk specialist is advisable, as risk/benefit analysis must be
      individualized in these circumstances.
APPENDIX D: Documentation of Fetal Monitoring

**Documentation with Intermittent Auscultation**

2) Fetal assessment includes the following:
   a. mode
   b. Fetal heart rate
   c. Rhythm: regular or irregular
   d. Increases (accelerations), presence or absence
   e. Decreases, depth, timing and duration (Type of deceleration per EFM definitions cannot be accurately described with IA)
   
   Note: FHT variability is not assessed with IA

3) Uterine activity includes the following:
   a. Mode
   b. Frequency: from the beginning of one contraction to the beginning of the next contraction
   c. Duration
   d. Intensity

**Documentation with the External Fetal Monitor**

1) Fetal assessment includes the following:
   a. Baseline FHR
   b. FHR variability
   c. Presence of accelerations.
   d. Periodic or episodic decelerations.
   e. Changes or trends of FHR patterns over time

   Note: FHR patterns have been given descriptive names. Nurses should use these terms in both written and verbal communication. The terms used at the Birth Center are established by the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) and the National Institutes of Health as universal nomenclature for EFM interpretation. See Appendix C for description of fetal heart rate characteristics.

2) Uterine activity includes the following:
   a. Mode
   b. Frequency: from the beginning of one to beginning of next one
   c. Duration
   d. Intensity

   Use narrative notes, flow sheets, and summary.

Policy: Provide the laboring woman freedom to walk, move about, and assume the position of her choice during labor and birth unless restriction or a specific position is needed because of an underlying maternal-fetal condition.

Purpose: Freedom of movement in labor reduces maternal and neonatal morbidity, facilitates uterine contractility and labor progression, and enhances maternal satisfaction of the childbirth process. Restricting a laboring woman’s movement may adversely affect physiologic and psychologic elements during labor and childbirth, resulting in increased utilization of obstetrical interventions, oxytocin augmentation, and operative delivery.

- There has been no evidence of increased maternal or neonatal morbidity or increased obstetrical interventions in allowing a birthing mother the freedom to ambulate (move about) or change position during labor and birth.
- When a laboring woman is restricted to supine positioning, compression of the inferior vena cava by the weight of the fetus results in maternal hypotension and decreased uteroplacental perfusion. Higher pH and higher values of PO₂ and lower values of PCO₂ are in the cord blood of women who labor and birth in nonsupine positions.
- Ambulation, movement, and upright maternal positioning are likely to reduce the length of the first stage of labor by facilitating fetal descent. Restriction of movement decreases the fetal ability to descend, flex, rotate, and engage into the pelvis.
- Women who ambulate during the first stage of labor are less likely to have an operative delivery, defined as cesarean section, forceps, or vacuum extraction.
- When given the freedom to ambulate, move, and change position during labor and birth, most women find this to be an effective form of pain relief and are less likely to receive regional anesthesia.

Procedure:
1. The laboring woman will have freedom to change position to obtain a position of comfort, including, but not limited to, walking, standing, kneeling, squatting, and the use of chair, stool or birthing ball, unless a restriction on movement is required due to treatment or assessment of an underlying medical condition.
2. Utilization of nonevidence-based practices restrictive to a laboring woman’s freedom of movement (including continuous pulse-oximetry or continuous electronic fetal monitoring for low-risk obstetric clients) should be discouraged and dictated only by the underlying maternal-fetal condition versus institutional protocol.
3. Utilization of technology that affords a laboring woman freedom of movement during labor and childbirth including fetal telemetry and Doppler for intermittent fetal heart rate auscultation should be readily available to all intrapartum nursing and obstetrical staff.
4. The laboring woman whose labor is progressing slowly should be encouraged by the health care team to assume upright positions such as walking, kneeling forward, or rocking on a birthing ball, as ambulation and/or movement may encourage the progression of labor.


**Category:** Patient Care Services  
**Effective Date:** See footer

**Owner:** Labor and Delivery OR Manager

**Title:** Cesarean Delivery / Induction of Labor Scheduling

**PURPOSE:** To eliminate non-medically indicated (elective) deliveries prior to 39 weeks. Non-medically indicated cesarean delivery or induction of labor prior to 39 completed weeks gestation requires approval of the Hoag Physician Leader or designee.

**SCOPE:** Labor and Delivery

**AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL:** Labor and Delivery Director, Charge Nurses, OR Manager, Clerical Coordinators

### 1.0 SCHEDULING DEFINITIONS:

1. **Clock In Time:** Patient in the room and anesthesia ready to be administered, surgeon has presented to the department.

2. **Procedure Start Time:** When Anesthesiologist releases patient to Surgical Team. Pre-incision verification (time out) will occur: correct patient, correct site, correct surgery, and correct position.

3. **Incision Time:** When surgeon makes the Incision / starts the surgery.

4. **Procedure End Time:** Surgeon has finished the procedure.

5. **Out of Room Time:** Patient exits the O.R. suite.

6. **Late Start**
   6.1 If the patient enters the OR by or before the scheduled start time, the case is considered “on time” and “no delay” is recorded on the Intraoperative Record. If the patient enters the OR past the scheduled time, the case is considered a “late start” and a delay code must be recorded on the Intraoperative Record.

7. **Urgent/Emergent**
   7.1 Emergency Cases: Life threatening conditions requiring immediate attention that takes precedence over other cases. Emergencies will be performed in an available operating room during regular hours or may bump scheduled cases if all existing rooms are in use.

   7.2 Urgent Cases: In house referrals or patients admitted to the hospital that requires surgical intervention within 24 hours.

   7.3 Turnover Time: The time from when the current patient leaves the room until the next patient enters the room. Turn over time reports are generated for to-follow cases by the same surgeon.

   7.4 Clean Up Time: Scheduling will allow adequate time between scheduled cases for cleaning and prepping. The OR clean up time is 30 minutes.

### 2.0 SURGERY CASE / INDUCTION SCHEDULING:

1. **All cases** are scheduled through the Labor and Delivery Scheduling Line.

2.1 **OB Physician Office** will fax the Hoag Scheduling Request/Order to LDR Scheduling.

2.1.2 Forms will not be accepted and requested date will not be granted if:

   2.1.2.1 The form has been faxed before 0900

   2.1.2.2 The form has been received 8 weeks prior to the requested surgery

---

The most current version of all Policies and Procedures is located on the Hoag Employee intranet. Please verify effective dates.
PROCEDURE

Category: Patient Care Services  Effective Date: See footer
Owner: Labor and Delivery OR Manager
Title: Cesarean Delivery / Induction of Labor Scheduling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Responsible Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>date for cesareans/ 1 week prior to the requested induction date for vaginal delivery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2.3 Orders are not present in SCM at the time of scheduling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3 Women who have medical indications for delivery have priority over women having elective cesarean deliveries and inductions of labor. These decisions are at the discretion of the LDR charge nurse in consultation with the designated physician leader.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 All scheduled deliveries must have the appropriate form completed and signed by physician to begin the scheduling process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1 Cesarean Deliveries: Cesarean Delivery Scheduling Request/Order form (PS 7598).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.1 For primary, elective cesarean deliveries, a complete/signed “Understanding the Risks” patient education checklist must also be received in order for the case to be scheduled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2 Inductions of labor: Induction of Labor Scheduling Request form (PS 5529).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2.1 For elective inductions, a completed/signed “Induction Education” patient education must also be received in order for the case to be scheduled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Cases will be entered into Surgical Information System (SIS) by the LDR Scheduling Clerical Coordinator as tentative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 A Hoag Physician Leader (Chief of Maternal Fetal Medicine, Laborist, Department Head, etc.) will review the Scheduling Request/Order form within 24 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1 Approval from the Hoag Physician Leader:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.1 The case will proceed as scheduled. No further action taken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2 Further information needed:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2.1 The Hoag Physician Leader will complete a request for further information to be faxed to physician office.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3 Declines scheduling request:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3.1 The Hoag Physician Leader will communicate the cancellation with Clerical Coordinators for removal of schedule.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3.2 LDR Scheduling will call the OB Physician’s office to inform them of the cancellation of the case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Computerized Elective Scheduling (captured in SIS)</td>
<td>Scheduler, LDR OR Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1 In order to ensure correct patient identification the following information is needed in order to schedule surgery:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1.1 Social Security Number or Medical Record Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1.2 Patient Name (Last, First, Middle Initial)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1.3 Date of Birth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1.4 Patient Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2 If patient is in Affinity, download the above information and continue with the following information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.1 Patient Home and/or Work Phone Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.2 Patient In-House Room Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.3 Surgeon Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.4 Assistant Surgeon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The most current version of all Policies and Procedures is located on the Hoag Employee intranet. Please verify effective dates.
**PROCEDURE**

**Category:** Patient Care Services  
**Effective Date:** See footer

**Owner:** Labor and Delivery OR Manager

**Title:** Cesarean Delivery / Induction of Labor Scheduling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
<th><strong>Responsible Person</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.5 Surgical Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.6 Pre-Op Diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.7 Special Needs / Equipment needed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.8 Anesthesia Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2.9 Admit Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Time Availability</td>
<td>LDR OR Manager, Physician Leader</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Day</strong></th>
<th><strong>Team A</strong></th>
<th><strong>Team B</strong></th>
<th><strong>Induction</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, &amp; Friday</td>
<td>0715 0900 1030 1200 1330</td>
<td>0730</td>
<td>0800 – 2 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>0830 1000 1130 1300 1430</td>
<td>0900</td>
<td>0900 – 2 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekends and Holidays</td>
<td>No scheduled time available</td>
<td>0830 1130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2.7 Add on Cases**

- **2.7.1** Surgeons or their offices call Labor and Delivery to schedule add-on cases. (After the schedule closes for the next day and scheduling for the day of surgery), all non-urgent/emergent add-on cases are considered first call/ first serve but will be triaged by the LDR Charge Nurse for time assignment and or available space.

- **2.7.2** Add-on cases are logged on the Add-on list with specific information requested: Patient and surgeon name, procedure. Appropriate ancillary departments are notified as needed. Add-on cases are entered in SIS system by Clerical Coordinator.

- **2.7.3** Anesthesia department will assign an Anesthesiologist to add-on cases
  - **2.7.3.1** If case has no Anesthesiologist assigned it will automatically be assigned the LDR Unit Anesthesiologist

- **2.7.4** All Urgent – emergent add-on cases are coordinated by charge nurse
  - **2.7.4.1** Any special requests, such as anesthesia support, or other special equipment need to be communicated to the charge nurse immediately so the items can be obtained

**2.8 Bumping:**

- **2.8.1** If the surgeon determines the surgery cannot wait until there is availability of OR-room, the surgeon will contact the OR Manager or the LDR Charge Nurse and discuss the need to bump another case.
  - **2.8.1.1** It is the responsibility of the surgeon to contact the surgeon whose

---

The most current version of all Policies and Procedures is located on the Hoag Employee intranet. Please verify effective dates.

**HOAG2013-0000002769**

**Effective Date:** 04/07/15

**Version:** 2
## PROCEDURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category:</th>
<th>Patient Care Services</th>
<th>Effective Date:</th>
<th>See footer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner:</td>
<td>Labor and Delivery OR Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title:</td>
<td>Cesarean Delivery / Induction of Labor Scheduling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Responsible Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>procedure he/she will bump and discuss the situation with the surgeon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reference:


Review and/or input for this procedure was given by the following:

- WHI ACO Pilot Committee
- WHI Leadership
- WHI OB Core 12/2014

Revision Designation: B – significant revisions

---

The most current version of all Policies and Procedures is located on the Hoag Employee intranet. Please verify effective dates.

**Effective Date:** 04/07/15

**Version:** 2

---

CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans

---

CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans

---

CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans
### INDUCTION OF LABOR (IOL) SCHEDULING REQUEST

**HOAG MEMORIAL HOSPITAL PRESBYTERIAN**

The Prenatal Record **MUST** be on file in Labor and Delivery or Faxed with this completed form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check if this is an update to a currently scheduled case</th>
<th>Date Submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Elective**
- **Non-Elective**

- Requested Induction Date: __________________________

- Requesting OB: __________________________

- Alternate time availabilities:

- Pediatrician: __________________________

**Dating:** EDC (month/day/year): __________________________

**Gestational age at desired date of IOL:** __________ weeks __________ days

**IOL Diagnosis:** __________________________

- Latex Allergy: Yes ☐   No ☐

### PATIENT DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION:

- **Patient Name:** __________________________

- **DOB:** __________________________

- **SSN:** __________________________

- **MR#:** __________________________

- **Address:** __________________________

  - Home #: __________________________

  - Work #: __________________________

  - Cell #: __________________________

  - Other #: __________________________

- **Office contact:** __________________________

  - Phone #: __________________________

  - Fax #: __________________________

- **Induction Order in CPOE (Sign & Hold):**

- **Special instructions:** __________________________

- **A.M./P.M.:** __________________________

  - [Date] __________________________

  - [Time] __________________________

  - [Physician Signature – Required] __________________________

  - ID# __________________________

**To Be Completed by Physician Office Staff:**

- INSURANCE CARD INFORMATION:

  - Primary Subscriber's Name: __________________________

  - ID#: __________________________

  - Group#: __________________________

**To Be Completed By Hoag Hospital LDR Scheduling:**

- Confirmation Code: __________________________

- **IOL Date:** __________________________

- **IOL Time:** __________________________

---

**FAX FORM TO LDR**

**INDUCTION OF LABOR SCHEDULING REQUEST**

**Name Label:** __________________________

**Page 1 of 2**

**Rev 09/14/15**
### Induction of Labor

**Gravity:** _____  
**Parity:** _____

#### Indication: (check all appropriate indications below)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 2</th>
<th>Level 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chorioamnionitis</td>
<td>≥ 41 weeks gestation / Post-term pregnancy</td>
<td>Distance from hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Uncontrolled</td>
<td>Gestational diabetes</td>
<td>History of rapid labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal Anomaly</td>
<td>IUGR – reassuring testing</td>
<td>Maternal request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gestational/Chronic hypertension</td>
<td>Fetal demise</td>
<td>Prior C/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUGR less than 5%</td>
<td>Maternal medical conditions</td>
<td>Patient desires VBAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal medical conditions (specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychological factors (specify): _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple gestation:</td>
<td>Other indication:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- twins  
- di/di  
- mo/di  
| Non-reassuring fetal testing | | > 39 weeks with a favorable cervix |
| Oligohydramnios | |  
| Preeclampsia/HELLP | |  
| PROM | |  |

**Confirmation of gestational age:**
- LMP: _____  
- EDC: determined by: (check all that apply)
  - Ultrasound obtained at < 20 weeks on (date): _____  
  - (gestational age): _____ weeks confirms gestational age  
  - Known date of conception on (date): _____ associated with infertility treatment  

If EDC was not determined by above methods, then identify documentation of fetal maturity:
- Amniocentesis performed on: Results: ____________________________  
- Other indication: ____________________________  

*Provide explanation if scheduling at < 39 weeks:

#### Bishop Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dilation (cm)</td>
<td>closed</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>≥ 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effacement (%)</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>40-50</td>
<td>60-70</td>
<td>≥ 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>station (cm)</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>≥ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cervical consistency</td>
<td>firm</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>soft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cervical position</td>
<td>posterior</td>
<td>midline</td>
<td>anterior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To be completed by Chief of Maternal Fetal Medicine or OB Hospitalist**

**Physician Signature:** ____________________________  
**Date/Time:** ____________________________

**Procedure Scheduling Determination:**
- Schedule: Medically indicated and necessitates delivery < 39 weeks gestation  
- Schedule: Gestation age ≥ 39 weeks on scheduled date  
- Completed by: [Chief of Maternal Fetal Medicine/OB Hospitalist]  
**Date/Time:** ____________________________

#### Bishop Score on Admission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dilation (cm)</td>
<td>closed</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>≥ 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effacement (%)</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>40-50</td>
<td>60-70</td>
<td>≥ 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>station (cm)</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>≥ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cervical consistency</td>
<td>firm</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>soft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cervical position</td>
<td>posterior</td>
<td>midline</td>
<td>anterior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exam done By:**
- Difference in Bishop score greater than or equal to 4  
- Cervical ripening ordered  
- Patient discharged and rescheduled  

---

**FAX FORM TO LDR**

**INDUCTION OF LABOR SCHEDULING REQUEST**

**Name Label:** ____________________________  
**PS 5559**  
**Rev 09/14/15**

---

**CMQCC Toolkit to Support Vaginal Birth and Reduce Primary Cesareans**
Appendix T
Model Policies

**Induction Education for Patients**

Induction of labor is the use of medication or other interventions to get labor started. There are a number of medical reasons for which labor induction is indicated. An elective induction is done when a patient and her clinician decide to induce for non-medical reasons. In a first delivery, elective induction is not scheduled before 41 weeks of pregnancy. For women who have already delivered a baby, elective induction is not performed prior to 39 completed weeks of pregnancy. The most common ways of starting contractions are by breaking your bag of water and use of medications.

There are a number of physical and social reasons that a patient and her clinician may choose elective induction. Patients should have a clear understanding of the pros and cons of inducing labor before considering labor induction.

**Elective Induction of Labor May:**
- Increase the duration of labor and hospital stay
- Increase the need for pain medication and/or epidural
- Decrease the patient’s ability to move about the labor room
- Increase the chance of cesarean delivery

For more information about induction please go to:

**Please understand that your scheduled time is a request.** You may not be able to come in on the day and time that you are scheduled if we have high patient volume and room is not available.

Call Labor and Delivery at 949/764-5789 before coming to the hospital to determine availability for induction. If there is no availability at that time the charge nurse will provide you follow up instructions. You will be contacted by our Labor and Delivery staff regarding your delivery plans.

Continue your normal routine while waiting to be admitted to the hospital to include eating and drinking as usual.

**I have read and understand the above information and have had the opportunity to ask questions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Signature</th>
<th>Patient Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

MARIN GENERAL HOSPITAL
DEPARTMENT OF NURSING
WOMEN’S, INFANTS’ AND CHILDREN’S CARE SERVICES

POLICY FOR THE PAIN MANAGEMENT OF THE OB PATIENT DURING
THE INTRAPARTUM PERIOD

I. POLICY
It is the policy of Marin General Hospital (MGH) to assure that an obstetric patient be given accurate and current information regarding nonpharmacologic and pharmacologic interventions that are available to them when they are in labor.

II. PURPOSE
The purpose of this policy is to ensure that patients are supported in their pain management decisions by the Obstetric (OB) Registered Nurses (RN) caring for them in labor. Health care providers including nurses are crucial resources for childbearing families. In order to assist women in the decision for relief of labor discomforts, Obstetric Registered Nurses must be knowledgeable regarding the risks and benefits of all medications used in labor and also be able to support them in non pharmacological methods.

III. GENERAL INFORMATION
Labor pain differs from acute or chronic pain in that it is an expectation of the process. Increasing intensity and frequency often heralds progress and is interpreted as a positive sign, rather than a sign that something is wrong. Labor pain has many psychological associations that cause women to actually choose to experience pain rather than control it. The preparation for the labor process as well as the emotional support received during labor aid in decreasing maternal anxiety thereby decreasing or altering her perception of pain.

The laboring patient's description of the pain intensity of her contractions is whatever she says it is, regardless of the intensity of uterine contractions (UC's) as palpated by the nurse.

Pain relief needs to be addressed with use of non-pharmacological interventions any time during labor that pharmacological interventions are contraindicated. Nonpharmacological interventions are an effective alternative to pharmacological interventions and can be used anytime per patient preference.
## ASSESSMENT

1. Assess each patient upon arrival to the unit for the following:
   a. Onset, frequency, and duration of UCs.
   b. A Labor Pain and Coping Assessment shall be performed initially on admission using the Labor Pain and Coping Scale (LPCS):
      1. Unaware, talking, sleeping
      2. Aware of Contractions, discomfort using breathing and relaxation techniques, comfort relaxation techniques, comfort measures and minimal coaching
      3. Requires coaching, pain medication and pain management interventions
      4. Intense coaching, inadequate pain relief
   c. Description of pain (to rule out pain from other causes than labor, i.e. abruption, uterine rupture, etc.).
   d. Interventions for pain management used by patient at home.
   e. Effectiveness of interventions will be assessed 30 minutes after intervention is given.
   f. If patient has had any childbirth preparation classes.
   g. Patient's plan for pain management during labor.

2. Pain assessment in Labor is ongoing because it is not expected to diminish or go away. Following the LPCS assessment on admission, a pain/coping assessment shall be performed with complete set of vital signs (every 2-4 hours) before and after medication/intervention is requested and received or as patient conditions warrants. Frequency of assessment may be modified by agreement between the patient and the nurse.
### PLANNED STEPS

1. Assess patient’s level of pain and need for intervention.
2. Use any of the following support measures as non-pharmacological methods of pain management.
   a. Dim lights in room
   b. Quiet atmosphere
   c. Support people in room as desired by patient
   d. Instruction/coaching in slow, relaxed breathing or effective breathing pattern of patient's choice.
   e. Instructions/support of relaxation techniques such as
      1. Massage
      2. Visualization
      3. Meditation
      4. Music
      5. Distraction Strategies
      6. Cutaneous stimulations (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation [TENS], acupuncture, acupressure)
      7. Hypnosis/self-hypnosis
   f. Hydrotherapy-shower or tub, it not contraindicated (Refer to Hydrotherapy Policy #3050.41).
   g. K-pad for heat per MD order or cold pack.
   h. Counter pressure
   i. Sterile water injections as counter irritant for back labor. (Refer to Intradermal Sacral Sterile Water Injections Policy & Procedure #3050.22).
3. Notify MD/Certified Nurse Midwife (CNM) if non-pharmacological methods ineffective or patient requesting additional pain relief.
4. Provide pharmacological interventions per MD/CNM orders with explanation to patient/support person.

### PATIENT EDUCATION

1. Give appropriate age specific explanation of LPCS assessment.
2. Explain process of labor as needed to decrease patient's anxiety, taking into consideration the following:
   a. Patient's questions
   b. Patient's previous knowledge of labor process
   c. Patient's age
   d. Multiparity
   e. Stage and progress of labor
3. If patient has had no childbirth preparation,
   a. Instruct patient and support person in simple breathing and relaxation techniques.
   b. Provide coaching/support until patient is able to use techniques effectively.
4. If patient has had previous childbirth preparation,
   a. Provide support/encouragement for effective breathing and relaxation techniques by patient.
   b. Provide coaching/support until patient is able to use techniques effectively.
### PATIENT EDUCATION (Continued)

5. Assess pain intensity of UC’s as described by patient (using LPCS coping scale) with vital signs every 2-4 hours or more often if progress of labor changes and/or the patient's condition changes. After epidural anesthesia, assess pain level every 1 hour.

6. Assess effectiveness of each intervention. (Non-pharmacological or pharmacological) by reassessing the patient's pain intensity per pain scale.

### REASSESSMENT

Pain level is reassessed with vital signs and before and within 30 minutes after pain medication intervention is administered for effectiveness. Notify MD if:

1. Respiratory rate <10 or Blood Pressure (BP) < 90/50
2. Inadequate analgesia
3. Side effects (i.e. nausea, itching, hypotension)

### DOCUMENTATION

1. On Labor and Delivery (L&D) Flowsheet, OB Interdisciplinary Plan of Care (IPOC), document:
   a. Baseline UC’s/pain assessment/Patient's acceptable level of pain
   b. Patient's description of intensity of pain using Labor Pain Coping Scale, (LPCS) And mild, moderate or severe per patient’s perception in regards to “uterine contraction assessment”.
   c. Patient's plan for pain management during labor.
   d. Interventions for pain management used by patient at home.
   e. Effectiveness of interventions (per pain scale- assessed 30 minutes after intervention).
   f. If patient has had any childbirth preparation classes.
   g. Any additional cultural/psychosocial information effecting pain.
   h. Patient's pain/coping assessment using LPCS scale. Document in the pain assessment section underneath the Vital Signs at least every 4 hrs and 30 minutes after intervention.
   i. Interventions utilized.
   j. Effectiveness of interventions.
   k. Education given to patient and/or support person.
   l. Document any medication given on L&D flowsheet.

### IV. AGE SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS

N/A

### V. EQUIPMENT

Medication as prescribed by MD/CNM
Syringe/needle
Intravenous (IV) Solution
IV Tubing
Angio Catheter


34. Go MD, Emeis C, Guise JM, Schenon LA. Fetal and neonatal morbid -


References
References


71. McDonald SD, Sword W, Eryuzlu LE, Biringer AB. A qualita-
References

Physician-FocusedAlternativePaymentModels.pdf


References


References


References


252. Gimm GW. The impact of malpractice liability claims on obstetri-
References


References


394. Personal communication with the California Nurse-Midwives Association regarding statewide survey of 43 CNMs and LMs during the early months of the COVID-19 Pandemic. 2020.


Birth settings in America: Outcomes, quality, access, and choice.


Leslie MS, Romano A. Appendix: birth can safely take place at home and in birthing centers: the coalition for improving maternity services. J Perinat Educ. Winter 2007;16 Suppl 1:S18s-8s. doi:10.1624/105812407x173236


Personal communication with Elizabeth Smith, CNM, owner of Santa Rosa Birth Center. August 24, 2022.


